

Company Name - \_\_\_\_\_

## REQUEST FOR RESPONSE

**BID #5522**

**The Hartford Public Library  
You Media Center - Interior Renovations  
500 Main Street  
Hartford, Connecticut  
DPW 14-14B**



City of Hartford  
Procurement Services Unit  
550 Main Street  
Hartford, CT 06103

DEADLINE: 2:00 PM, THURSDAY, APRIL 24, 2014

---

Susan Sheppard  
Procurement Specialist  
860-757-9616  
[smsheppard@hartford.gov](mailto:smsheppard@hartford.gov)



## INVITATION TO RESPOND

Dear Sir/Madam:

The City of Hartford (the City) invites responses for:

<b>RFR #: 5522</b>	<b>SOLICITATION DATE: April 1, 2014</b>
<b>SOLICITATION TITLE: The Hartford Public Library - You Media Center - Interior Renovations - 500 Main Street, Hartford, CT 06103</b>	
<b>SOLICITATION DESCRIPTION:</b> The City of Hartford is soliciting proposals for Renovations to The Hartford Public Library at 500 Main Street. This Contract includes renovations to a 3,500 sf space on the second floor of the Main Branch of Hartford Public Library, for the You Media Center. This space is designed as a technology enriched learning and exploring space for teens. The work of the project will include selective demolition, limited framing, new flooring and wall finishes, millwork, curtains, limited mechanical and fire protection work, and extensive electrical work including floor coring for power and data. In addition, a sound isolation room will be assembled at the south end of the space.	
<b>SITE LOCATION (if applicable): 500 Main Street, Hartford, CT 06103</b>	
<b>RESPONSE DATE: April 24, 2014</b>	<b>RESPONSE TIME: 2:00 p.m.</b>
<b>DEPT. ASSIGNED CONTRACT #: DPW 14-14B</b>	<b>EST. COST OF CONSTRUCTION: \$300,000.00</b>

A PRE-BID CONFERENCE HAS BEEN SCHEDULED FOR April 8th, 2014 at 10:30 A.M. AT 500 Main Street - Main Street Entrance  
 (Date / Time) (Location)

This pre-bid conference is:  **Not Applicable**  
 **Mandatory** (All prospective bidders are REQUIRED to attend to discuss specifications)  
 **Non-mandatory** (All prospective bidders are encouraged to attend to discuss specifications)

This solicitation contains the following sections:

**Invitation to Respond**

**Standard Instructions**

**Project Site Location** – (for construction projects only)

**Table of Contents** – (for construction projects only)

**Section 1 – Response Forms**

1.1 Response Information & Signature Form

Contract Compliance

- Affirmative Action / Equal Employment Opportunity Requirements – See Section 3.6
- Surety Bond Requirements       Bid Bond       Performance & Payment Bonds
- Insurance Requirements – see exhibits below
- Set Aside – Ord. Section 2-660       MWBE       Small Contractor
- City-Based Small Business Bid Preference – Ord. Section 2-661
- 15% Minority Utilization (City of Hartford Certified MWBE) – Ord. Section 2-682
- State of Connecticut DAS Prequalification (Public Construction Project > \$500,000)
- OSHA Compliance (Public Works Project > \$100,000)
- Wage Requirements – Complete & attach Wage Certification Form

1.2 Response Pricing

1.3 Statement of Qualifications

1.4 Subcontractor Information

**Section 2 – Specifications/Scope of Services**

Special Instructions / Conditions included

**Section 3 – General Information for Preparation and Delivery of a Response**

**Section 4 – Terms and Conditions / Labor Compliance**

Sincerely,

**Susan Sheppard**  
**Procurement Specialist**  
**smsheppard@hartford.gov**

# STANDARD INSTRUCTIONS:

- **Questions & Addenda**

- Questions related to this project must be submitted via e-mail to [smsheppard@hartford.gov](mailto:smsheppard@hartford.gov) within seventy-two (72) hours in advance of the response submittal deadline. Responses to such questions will be posted within twenty-four (24) hours of the response submittal deadline. Respondents are responsible for obtaining all addenda related to this RFR and thus advised to check for any addenda a minimum of twenty-four (24) hours in advance of the response deadline.

- **Taxpayer's Identification Number**

- Respondents must provide their Taxpayer Identification number on the response form (Tax ID#). Award recipients, whether an individual, proprietor, partnership or a non-profit corporation or organization must file the Internal Revenue Service Form W-9, Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification with the City.

- **Responsible Candidate**

- Respondent must not have any delinquent taxes or financial obligations due
- Respondent must execute an affidavit to comply with all federal and state requirements
- Respondent must be certified as an Equal Opportunity Employer

- **Calendar days allowed for contract work / Substantial completion date:**

120 days

- **Liquidated damages for late completion:**

\$1,000.00 per day

- **Bid Bond / Performance & Payment bonds (*required if checked on invitation to respond*)**

- 10% bid bond, cashiers or certified check with your response. The City of Hartford provides contractors with the option of submitting an electronic Bid Bond through the Surety2000 website. Surety 2000 is an Internet-based surety processing, verification and security system, developed in cooperation with the surety industry. You may contact Surety 2000 at 1-800-660-3263 or [www.surety2000.com](http://www.surety2000.com), for more information.
- Performance and payment bonds for 100% of the project upon award if the contract value exceeds \$50,000.00.

- **DAS prequalification program (*construction / infrastructure projects only*)**

- The DAS Contractor Prequalification Program, Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-100, requires all contractors to prequalify "before they can bid on any construction, alteration, remodeling, repair or demolition of any public building (does not apply to road construction), for work by the state or a municipality, estimated to cost more than \$500,000 and which is funded in whole or in part with state funds. "

- **Drawings (*construction / infrastructure projects only*)**

- Drawings are available from Merritt Graphics' PlanWell site located at <http://www.merrittgraphics.com> . Click on the PlanWell link, select "Public Plan Room" and select this project. You can also contact Merritt Graphics at 800-344-4477. Fees to purchase sets are non-refundable.

- **Submit hard-copy responses to:**

- Hartford City Hall, Procurement Services, 550 Main Street, Room 100, Hartford, CT 06103



# Hartford Affirmative Action Plan (HAAP) / Equal Employment Opportunity Agreement & Affidavit

**Project # & Title:** \_\_\_\_\_

*Each contractor, subcontractor and supplier subject to the provisions of Article XII, Section 2-680, et seq. of the Hartford Municipal Code, must execute this Agreement & Affidavit, prior to the execution of any binding agreements with the City of Hartford. This agreement shall form a part of and be deemed attached to all contracts or purchase orders between the City of Hartford (the City) or it's Agent and the undersigned.*

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to comply with the following:

1. Each Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246, Executive Order No. 11375 and Executive Order No. 11063, Connecticut Fair Employment Act, the Vocational Rehabilitation Act of 1973, including all standards and regulations which are promulgated by the government authorities which established such acts in said requirements, and all standards, and regulations incorporated herein by reference.
2. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, age, sex or national origin or physical or mental handicap, religion and sexual orientation. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated, during employment, without regard to their race, creed, color, age, sex, national origin or physical or mental handicap, religion and sexual orientation. Such actions shall include, but not be limited to, the following Employment, Upgrading, Promotion, Demotion, or Transfer, Recruitment or Recruitment Advertising, Layoff, or Termination; Rates of Pay or other forms of compensation; and Selection for Training, including Apprenticeship.
3. The Contractor will designate a person to handle affirmative action matters for the company who will have the responsibility for assuring compliance.
4. The Contractor will submit their company's written Affirmative Action / EEO policy statement to the City of Hartford as part of the EEO Certification.
5. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive considerations for employment without regard to race, creed, color, age, sex, national origin or physical or mental handicap, religion and sexual orientation.
6. Contractor certifies that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. As used in this Agreement, the terms "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms, and wash rooms, restaurants, and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, creed, color, age, national origin or physical or mental handicap, religion and sexual orientation because of habit, local custom otherwise.
7. The contractor shall comply with the City of Hartford's "Ban the Box" Ordinance sections 2-785 to 2-793, which prohibits discrimination in hiring policies against persons previously convicted and provides a mechanism to ensure that persons and businesses supplying goods and/or services to the City of Hartford have adopted and employ fair hiring policies and practices that are consistent with the City's goal of removing obstacles to the employment of persons with prior convictions. Furthermore, job applications shall not contain a "checkbox" or inquiry regarding a job applicant's prior convictions and applicant's criminal record shall not be revealed to the individuals who are making the hiring decision until a conditional offer of employment has been made. Rejection of an applicant shall only be considered lawful if the contents of the criminal record have a direct bearing on the nature of employment or the offer of employment would violate state or federal law.
8. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, a notice advising the labor union or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments.

9. The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the compliance officer setting forth the provisions of this nondiscrimination clause.
10. The Contractor will furnish and submit all documents, information and reports required by the City of Hartford, Executive Order No. 11246, as amended, the Vocational Rehabilitation Act of 1973, and by the rules, regulations and orders of the Secretary of Labor, pursuant thereto, and will permit access to their books, records and accounts by the Contracting Agency, the City and the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations and orders. Contractor further agrees to submit periodic reports of employment and subcontracting practices in such a form, in such a manner and at such time as required by the City of Hartford. All records must be retained for a period of 3 years following the completion of work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representative of the City. The contractor will also permit its employees to participate in on-site interviews conducted by City staff for the purpose of assuring wage compliance.
11. The Contractor will include the provisions of paragraphs (1) through (10) in every subcontract or purchase order and it is the responsibility of the contractor to assure subcontractor compliance with all of the above terms. These provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Owner may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.
12. The Contractor shall set aside 15% of the total project costs for certified Minority & Women Business Enterprises.
13. Prior to awards of subcontractors or purchase orders for this work, the Contractor will conduct informal meetings with interested MBE/WBE suppliers and contractors for the scope of the work to be awarded. Contractor will inform associations and consortia of minority and female contractors of bid specifications well in advance of the closing date for bid submission. Contractors and subcontractors must document and maintain records of all solicitations of offers for subcontracts from minority and female construction contractors and suppliers, including circulation of solicitations to minority and female contractor associations and other business associations. Copies of MBE/WBE contracts must be provided to the City prior to the execution of contract with the City.
14. The Contractor assures that no less than 15% of the total project work hours, by trade, will be worked by minority trades-workers.
15. The Contractor assures that no less than 30% of the total project work hours will be worked by Hartford Residents.
16. The Contractor will contact the business agent for the labor unions with whom he has an agreement and request minority persons and Hartford residents be referred for work on this project.
17. The Contractor and its subcontractors shall notify the City of Hartford of all job openings located within the Hartford Labor Market Area and shall require their subcontractors or vendors to advise the Contract Compliance Officer as to the opportunities for employment within the vendor's or subcontractor's organization, for the duration of this project. Notification of job openings shall include criteria and minimum qualifications, rates of pay, hours of work, duration of employment, work to be performed, job skills and type of training required for each position.
18. The Contractor shall make all good faith efforts to comply with the Affirmative Action goals of the City by consulting with the City of Hartford's Contract Compliance Manager, regarding specific affirmative steps to undertake and by maintaining documentation of all communication, advertising, recruiting and training efforts. The contractor shall notify the City of Hartford immediately shall any problems arise in meeting any of these requirements.
19. In the event of the Contractor's noncompliance with the nondiscrimination and equal employment clauses of this contract, this contract may be canceled, terminated or suspended, in whole or in part, without penalty to the City or its Agent.

**My organization hereby agrees to comply with all the terms noted above in the Hartford Affirmative Action Plan / Equal Employment Opportunity Agreement.**

---

(Signature of authorized agent)

---

(Date)

Project # & Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**AFFIDAVIT FOR BECOMING SIGNATORY TO THE "HARTFORD AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN"**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn do depose and say:  
(Insert name and title of authorized agent)

1. I am an official of the following organization and I am authorized to submit this affidavit for and on behalf of my organization, thereby binding it to the terms and statements contained herein.
2. My organization hereby acknowledges its agreement with the intent; purpose and scope of the Hartford Affirmative Action Plan adopted pursuant to Section 2-680 et seq. of the Municipal Code of the City of Hartford, and will make all good faith efforts to comply with its provisions.
3. My organization hereby agrees and certifies as a condition of participating on construction projects of the City of Hartford that it will not practice discrimination in regard to minority group individuals and women and will eliminate any continuing effects, if any, of past discrimination.
4. My organization does not discriminate against persons previously convicted and has adopted policies that employ fair hiring policies and practices that are consistent with the City of Hartford's goal of removing obstacles to the employment of persons with prior convictions.
5. My organization hereby agrees to comply with the contractual responsibilities regarding Minority Business Utilization, Minority & Female trades-worker participation and Hartford Residency requirements of City of Hartford.

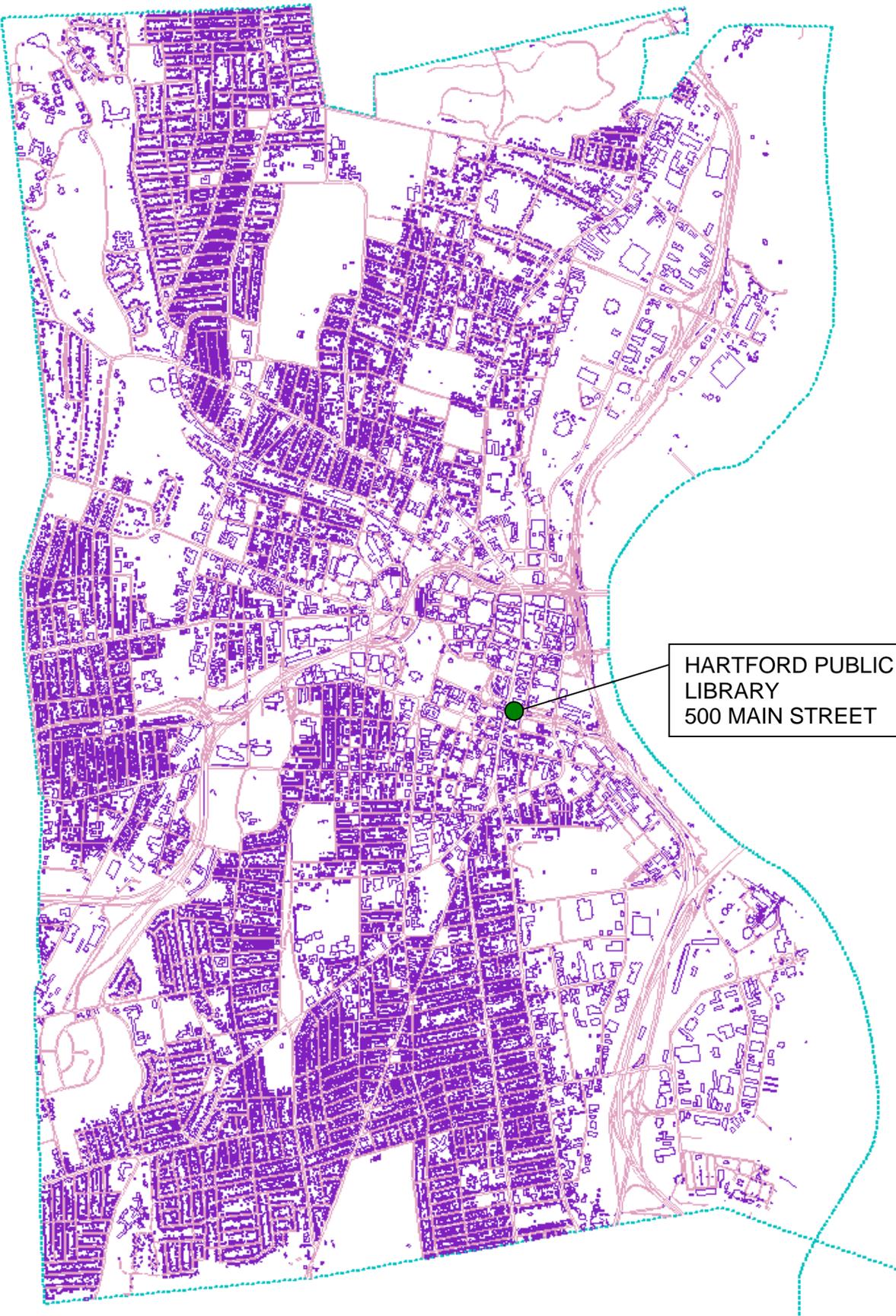
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert name of company)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of authorized agent)

Subscribed to and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_

(Check appropriate box)      \_\_\_\_\_  
( ) Commissioner of Superior Court  
  
( ) Notary Public, my commission expires:





HARTFORD PUBLIC  
LIBRARY  
500 MAIN STREET

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>RFR NUMBER:</b>	BID NO: 5522
<b>CONTRACT NUMBER</b>	DPW #14-14B
<b>BID TITLE :</b>	The Hartford Public Library: You Media Center - Interior Renovations, 500 Main Street, Hartford, CT

### GENERAL INFORMATION

Title Page (Front Cover)	1
Invitation To Respond	1
Standard Instructions	1
Response Affidavit and Wage Certification Forms	5
Site Location Map	1
Table of Contents (this document)	4
Sample Form of Contract, included in this document by reference is available at: <a href="http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm">http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm</a> Document titled: <a href="#">Sample Form of Agreement AIA A101</a>	
Sample General and Supplementary Conditions, included in this document by reference is available at: <a href="http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm">http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm</a> Document titled: <a href="#">General Conditions of the Contract AIA A201</a>	
Sample Performance Bond, included in this document by reference is available at: <a href="http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm">http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm</a> Document titled: <a href="#">Sample Performance Bond AIA A312</a>	

### RESPONSE FORMS

1.1	Response Signature Form	1
1.2	Response Pricing	1
1.3	Statement of Qualifications	2
1.4	Subcontractor Information Forms	1
1.5	Bidder's EEO Status and Report	1

### TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

<b>SECTION</b>	<b>PAGES</b>
----------------	--------------

#### DIVISION 1 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 011000 - Summary	3
Section 011050 - Definitions and General Procedures	20
Section 012100 - Allowances	2
Section 012600 - Contract Modification Procedures	2
Section 012900 - Payment Procedures	3
Section 013100 - Project Management and Coordination	5
Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures	8
Section 016000 - Product Requirements	7
Section 017329 - Cutting and Patching	5
Section 017700 - Closeout Procedures	6

## DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

Section 024119 - Selective Demolition 5

## DIVISION 5 – METALS

Section 057500 - Decorative Formed Metal 4

## DIVISION 6 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

Section 061053 - Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry 2

Section 064023 - Interior Architectural Woodwork 5

## DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

Section 079200 - Joint Sealants 5

## DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS

Section 081113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames 5

Section 087100 - Door Hardware 13

## DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

Section 092216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing 3

Section 092900 - Gypsum Board 3

Section 096516 - Resilient Sheet Flooring 4

Section 099120 - Interior Painting 6

## DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

Section 101100 - Visual Display Surfaces 3

Section 101139 - Visual Display Rails 3

Section 105113 - Metal Lockers 5

## DIVISION 11 – EQUIPMENT

Section 11000 - Special Equipment 2

## DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

Section 12222 - Curtains and Drapes 4

## DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION

Section 210500 - Fire Protection Basic Materials and Methods 4

Section 210548 - Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Systems 2

Section 211310 - Fire Protection Sprinklers 4

## DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

Section 230500 - Mechanical General Conditions 10

Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment 4

Invitation To Respond

Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC	8
Section 230713 - Duct Insulation	4
Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation	4
Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping	8
Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings	4
Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories	4
Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets	2
Section 238101 - Terminal Heat Transfer Units	4

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

Section 260501 - Minor Electrical Demolition	2
Section 260502 - Electrical General Conditions	10
Section 260519 - Low Voltage Power Conductors and Cables (600 V & Less	10
Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	4
Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	4
Section 260534 - Conduit	10
Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems	8
Section 262416 - Panelboards	8
Section 262717 - Equipment Wiring	4
Section 262726 - Wiring Devices	8
Section 265100 - Interior Lighting	8

**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

SHEET NUMBER	TITLE
	COVER SHEET
A0.1	GENERAL INFORMATION
A0.2	CODE COMPLIANCE
A1.01	FLOOR PLANS
A2.01	REFLECTED CEILING PLAN & DETAILS
A8.01	INTERIOR ELEVATIONS & MILLWORK DETAILS
A11.01	DOOR SCHEDULE, DOOR & FRAME TYPES
A12.01	FLOOR PATTERN
E1.01	ELECTRICAL FLOOR PLAN
E1.02	ELECTRICAL PARTIAL PLAN AND SCHEDULES
M/FP1.01	MECHANICAL/FIRE PROTECTION FLOOR PLAN
F1.01	FURNITURE PLAN - FOR REFERENCE ONLY

**GENERAL INFORMATION FOR PREPARATION OF A RESPONSE**

Revision 050809

3.1	How To Respond:	
3.2	Correction or Withdrawal of Bids; Cancellation of Awards	
3.3	Quantities and/or Usages	
3.4	Questions and Addenda	
3.5	Criteria for Award	

Invitation To Respond

3.6	Qualifications of Candidates Offering a Response	
3.7	The Request for Response (RFR) Process	
3.8	Contracting	
3.9	Contract Documents	
3.10	Obligations of the Candidate	
3.11	Required Forms	
3.12	Site Inspection	
3.13	Prevailing Wages	
3.14	Retainage	
3.15	Acceptable Brands	
3.16	Samples	
3.17	Response Development	
3.18	Registering with the Secretary of State	
3.19	Time Provisions	
3.20	Performance Bond and Labor & Material Bond	
3.21	Insurance	
3.22	Performance Evaluation	
3.23	Subcontractors	
3.24	Minority Business Utilization (MBE)	
3.24.1	City Certification Required	
3.24.2	Percentage of Work to be Performed	
3.24.3	Minority Business Listing	
3.24.4	Proof of Minority Business Utilization Required	
3.24.5	Changes in Subcontractors After Award	
3.25	Equal Employment Opportunity/Affirmative Action Requirements	
3.25.1	-General Information	
3.25.2	-General Information	
3.25.3	-General Information	
3.25.4	-General Information	
3.25.5	-General Information	
3.25.6	-General Information	
3.26	EEO/Affirmative Action Report	
3.26.1	Monthly Employment Utilization Report	

## LABOR COMPLIANCE

	WAGE RATES	
--	------------	--

	SAMPLE FORMS - included in this document by reference, are available at <a href="http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm">http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm</a> Document titled: <a href="#">Standard Construction Sample Forms:</a>	
	Certificate of Non-segregated Facilities	1
	Notification of Job Openings During Project	1
	About Compliance Reports	1
	Monthly Workforce Utilization Report	1
	Monthly M/WBE Payment Status Report	1
	Final M/WBE Payment Status Report	1

## Section 1 RESPONSE FORMS

### 1.1 RESPONSE INFORMATION & SIGNATURE FORM

Vendor Name -				
Trade Name -				
Address -				
Phone # -		Fax # -		Email Address -
Contact Person -			Tax ID# -	
Delivery / Service Start Date:			# Calendar days after receipt of executed contract:	
Bid Surety - 10%	For electronic bonds enter bond number, otherwise check the appropriate box	Electronic Bond #	<input type="checkbox"/> Bond (hard copy)	<input type="checkbox"/> Cashiers / Certified Check
Cost of Performance Bond included in base bid (if applicable)			\$	Per thousand
EEO Certification Status (check one) See General Information for Preparing a Response paragraph 3.6.3			<input type="checkbox"/> Current & on file	<input type="checkbox"/> EEO form attached
DAS Prequalified Contractor? (non highway construction projects >\$500,000) <a href="http://das.ct.gov/cr1.aspx?page=10">http://das.ct.gov/cr1.aspx?page=10</a>			<input type="checkbox"/> Certificate attached	<input type="checkbox"/> Update Statement attached
Insurance Agent Name				Phone #
Insurance Agent Address				

Vendor acknowledges receipt of all addenda issued during the bidding period (if applicable) and understands that they are a part of the bidding documents.

The undersigned hereby declares that he/she or they are thoroughly familiar with the specifications, the various sites, the City's requirements, and the objectives for each element of the project item or service and understands that in signing this proposal all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same is waived. The undersigned further understands and agrees that he will furnish and provide all the necessary material, machinery, implements, tools, labor, services, and other items of whatever nature, and to do and perform all the work necessary under the aforesaid conditions, to carry out the contract and to accept in full compensation therefore the amount of the contract as agreed to by the Contractor and the City.

The undersigned hereby declares that no reason or persons other than those named herein are interested in this proposal, which is made without any connection with any other person or persons making any proposal for the same work and is in all respects fair and without collusion or fraud; that no person acting for or employed by the City of Hartford is directly or indirectly interested therein, or in the supplies or works to which it relates, or will receive any part of the profit or any commission there from in any manner which is unethical or contrary to the best interest of said City of Hartford.

The undersigned additionally declares that they are not debarred or suspended, or otherwise excluded from, or ineligible for, participation in City of Hartford, State of Connecticut or federally funded projects (Executive Order 12549).

**The undersigned certifies under penalty of false statement that the information provided in this response is true.**

Submitted by ( <i>Signature</i> )		
Printed name and title		Date

**(Authorized Agent of Company)**

**1.2 RESPONSE PRICING**

**Base or Lump Sum Bid and, if called for in the documents, Alternates and Unit Pricing**

The City of Hartford is exempt from all sales and use tax; therefore bid prices shall not incorporate such taxes. Upon request by the successful respondent, a sales tax exemption certificate will be issued.

**A. BASE BID / LUMP SUM and ALTERNATES**

<b>BASE BID / LUMP SUM</b> as shown on the contract drawings & specifications (Includes Owner Contingency Allowance of \$20,000)	\$
Bid in words (if submitting a handwritten response)	
<b>Alternates:</b> None	\$ N/A

### 1.3 STATEMENT OF QUALIFICATIONS

Please complete the following information. Failure to respond to all items may result in the rejection of your response.

1. Number of years in business - \_\_\_\_\_ D-U-N-S Number: \_\_\_\_\_

2. Number of personnel employed Part time - \_\_\_\_\_, Full time - \_\_\_\_\_,

3. List up to six past contracts of this type/size your firm has completed within the last three (3) years:

Project	Date	Contact Person	Phone No.

<b>4. DAS CONTRACTOR PREQUALIFICATION</b> <i>(required for construction / infrastructure projects only)</i> DAS prequalified? <input type="checkbox"/> Yes <input type="checkbox"/> No	You certify that there has been no substantial change in your financial position or corporate structure since your most recent prequalification certificate was issued or renewed, other than those changes noted in the update statement (attached).	YES	NO
		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

<b>5. ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE OF BUSINESS ENTITY (select one)</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> General partnership (GP)
	<input type="checkbox"/> Limited partnership (LP)
	<input type="checkbox"/> Limited liability corporation (LLC)
	<input type="checkbox"/> Limited liability partnership (LLP)
	<input type="checkbox"/> Corporation
	<input type="checkbox"/> Individual doing business under a trade name (sole proprietor)
	<input type="checkbox"/> other (specify)

<b>6. CITY OF HARTFORD TAX STATUS / OTHER FINANCIAL OBLIGATIONS</b>	<b>Hartford Businesses</b> – All City of Hartford taxes & financial obligations (real, motor & personal property) are current and paid in full or subject to a current and approved payment plan. Please attach RFR Affidavit.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>Non-Hartford Businesses</b> - All City of Hartford financial obligations are current and paid in full or subject to a current and approved payment plan. Please attach RFR Affidavit.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

7. STATUS OF THE BUSINESS AND ITS CURRENT STANDING WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE'S OFFICE	<b>Connecticut businesses</b> - Are all required filings current with the Secretary of State and will the Secretary of State be able to issue a Certificate of Legal Existence?	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>Out-of-State (foreign) businesses</b> – Have you filed a Certificate of Authority / Application of Registration with the Connecticut Secretary of State? If so, submit a copy of your filing with your response. If not, submit a copy of your Certificate of Good Standing from your state of incorporation.	Yes <input type="checkbox"/>	No <input type="checkbox"/>

8. Is your local organization an affiliate of a Parent company? If so, Indicate the principal place of business of the parent company and the name of agent for service.

Business Name	.		
Address	.		
City	.	State	.
Name of Agent	.		

9. List all Affiliated Businesses (attach additional sheets as necessary):

Business Name	Address	Ownership Interest %
.	.	.
.	.	.
.	.	.
.	.	.

10. Based on the organizational structure of your business, provide a current listing of all corporate officers, principals, general or managing partners, limited partners, managers and members. If sole proprietorship or general partnership, attach trade name certificate filed with the town clerks office.

11. Submit copies of all required business (trade & occupational) licenses with your response.

12. Your company may be asked to submit information relative to your company's financial statements and/or a Dun & Bradstreet report may be obtained prior to receiving an award. This information will be protected to the fullest extent required by law.

13. Additional information/documentation may be requested subsequent to your responding to this solicitation.

**1.4 SUBCONTRACTOR UTILIZATION**

Forms labeled Section 1.4 are provided below to accommodate the Base Bid (or Lump Sum) and alternates (if called for) in this Request for Response (RFR).

The information provided below applies to: (Check one box as appropriate)

<b>Base Bid</b>
<input type="checkbox"/>

**1.4 SUBCONTRACTOR UTILIZATION**

If subcontractors are to be used, indicate the firm name, address, portion or section of work the subcontractor will be performing, the subcontract value, percentage of base bid and if the subcontractor is a City certified (MWBE).

Respondent agrees to subcontract the portion of the work stipulated below to (MWBE) businesses. A copy of the contract between the respondent and the subcontractor will be required prior to execution of contract.

**Note:** Connecticut General Statutes Section 4a-100, Prequalification now applies to subcontractors also.

Trade or Nature of Work	BUSINESS NAME AND ADDRESS	CITY OF HARTFORD CERTIFIED MWBE	% of Base Bid	Subcontract \$ Value
		<input type="checkbox"/>		
<b>TOTAL SUBCONTRACT VALUE</b>				
<b>TOTAL (MWBE) SUBCONTRACT VALUE</b>				

*Subcontract % to total project* %

*MWBE Subcontract % to total project*

Additional information may be requested subsequent to your responding to this bid request.

### **1.5. Bidder's EEO Status and Report**

As a condition of doing business with the City the selected respondent must be certified by the City as an Equal Employment Opportunity Employer. Certifications must be renewed annually. If your firm is not currently certified you may obtain the required forms on-line at:

<http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/documents.htm> and submit completed forms with your response. To check the current status of your EEO certification contact Eloy Toppin (860) 757-9788.

### **Response Summaries:**

Response summaries will be available over the Internet, to those that responded, at [http://www.das.state.ct.us/Purchase/Portal/Portal\\_Home.asp](http://www.das.state.ct.us/Purchase/Portal/Portal_Home.asp). This summary information will be available anytime after 5:00 PM on the opening date and time. Results will not be provided over the phone.

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Work under separate contracts.
4. Access to site.
5. Coordination with occupants.
6. Work restrictions.
7. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: You Media Renovations.

1. Project Location: Hartford Public Library – Main Branch.

B. Owner: Hartford Public Library.

1. Owner's Representative: J. Alan Strong, Project Manager, City of Hartford Dept of Public Works.

C. Architect: Tai Soo Kim Partners, LLC.

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

1. Renovations to a 3,500 sf space on the second floor of the Main Branch of Hartford Public Library, for the You Media Center. This space is designed as a technology enriched learning and exploring space for teens. The work of the project will include selective demolition, limited framing, new flooring and wall finishes, millwork, curtains, limited mechanical and fire protection work, and extensive electrical work including floor coring for power and data. In addition, a sound isolation room will be assembled at the south end of the space.

B. Type of Contract.

1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.
- B. Subsequent Work: Owner will award separate contract(s) for the following additional work to be performed at site following Substantial Completion. Completion of that work will depend on successful completion of preparatory work under this Contract.
1. Installation of Technology equipment.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have limited use of Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weather-tight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy site and existing building(s) during entire construction period. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's day-to-day operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and approval of authorities having jurisdiction.
  2. Notify Owner not less than 72 hours in advance of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and with other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7 a.m. to 5 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet (8 m) of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 011050 – DEFINITIONS AND GENERAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Drawings and Specifications are part of the Contract Documents. They describe the components to be incorporated into the building and sitework of this Project. Other elements of the Contract Documents include the Agreement, with attachments, if any, the General Conditions, the Addenda, and Modifications to the Agreement, such as Change Orders or Construction Change Directives.
- B. Bid Documents, Proposals, Shop Drawings, Submittals, and Responses to RFIs are *not* Contract Documents.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The Drawings and Specifications have been prepared by the Architect and his Consultants (The Design Team). The Drawings are enumerated for the convenience of the Design Team, and according to each Team Member's specialty. The Specifications are divided into Divisions and Sections using the conventional CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system, and to allocate responsibilities to the various members of the Design Team. The Drawings and Specifications are *not* arranged by separate Contracts.
- B. Contractor shall review all the Drawings and Specifications to familiarize himself with all the requirements, and shall install components of the building and the site in a manner that avoids conflict between components.

1.3 IMPLIED INTENT

- A. The Contractor shall provide all labor and material necessary to construct the building and site improvements described by the Drawings and Specifications. All Work shall be completely finished, fully tested, and ready for occupancy and operation by the Owner.

- B. Any apparatus, appliance, material or work not shown on drawings but mentioned in the specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation as determined by good trade practice even if not particularly specified, shall be furnished, delivered and installed without any additional expense to the Owner.
- C. If clarification regarding conflicting information is not requested or given by the time final bids are due with regard to the drawings and specifications, the contractor shall carry in their bid the option or options of superior quality, greater quantity or higher cost.
- D. Minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation shall be included in the work.
- E. Contractor shall give written notice to the Owner and Architect of any materials or apparatus he believes is inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. The "Architect" is under contract with the Owner to provide primary design services for this Project. The Architect has subcontracted with several Engineers and Design Consultants to design certain sub-components of the building and site. Collectively, the Architect and his subconsultants can be referred to as the "Design Team" for this Project.
- B. The term "approved", when used by members of the Design Team in response to the Contractor's submittals, is an indication that the submitted material appears to conform to the Drawings and Specifications. This response is a comment on the quality of the material described in the submittal, and based on the information included in the submittal. It is not an approval of quantity, dimensions, or cost. It is not an approval of a reduction in the Work if the Contractor omits something that is required. This "approval" may be null and void if additional information subsequently shows that the initial submittal was incorrect.
- C. "Approved equal," means any product that, in the opinion of the Design Team, is equal in quality, arrangement, appearance, and performance to the components required by the Plans and Specifications.
- D. Terms similar to "as directed," "as requested," "as authorized," "as selected," "as approved," "as required," and "as permitted" mean "as directed by the Architect" "as requested by the Architect," etc.

- E. “Finished” refers to the final treatment on surfaces such as ceilings, floors, and walls, with material that is specified in Division 09. Surfaces in areas that are to be left without such treatment, including underground tunnels and areas above ceilings, are considered “unfinished”.
- F. “Furnish” or “supply” means to purchase, deliver, and off-load components at the job-site, ready for installation, and including interim storage and protection.
- G. The term "as indicated" refers to graphic representations and notes on the Drawings, or written in other sections of the Specifications.
- H. “Install” shall mean set in place complete with all mounting hardware and connections as necessary ready for normal use or service.
- I. “Product” shall mean any item of equipment, material, fixture, apparatus, appliance or accessory.
- J. “Provide” shall mean furnish (or supply) and install.
- K. The term "Regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- L. The term “remove” means, “to disconnect from its present position, remove from the premises and to dispose of in a legal manner.”
- M. “Special Warranties” are written warranties required by the Contract Documents, either to extend the warranty period that is provided by the usual standard warranties, or to provide greater rights to the Owner.
- N. “Standard Product Warranties” are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products, and specifically endorsed by those manufacturers to the Owner.
- O. Requests for changes in products, materials, equipment, or methods of construction that are proposed by the Contractor are requests for "substitutions."
- P. “Wiring” shall mean cable assembly, raceway, conductors, fittings and any other necessary accessories to make a complete wiring system.

1.5 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. Consult all the Drawings and Specifications to determine what components of the Project may conflict in location, assembly, or sequence of installation. Ensure that all components of the Project will fit and that all components are installed in the proper sequence. Do not scale the Drawings to determine exact dimensions and locations. Use actual samples or information from the manufacturer for final locations of all components.
- B. Check all Drawings, Specifications, and Manufacturer's information, to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom. Where space conditions appear inadequate, notify the Owner and the Architect. Obtain additional instructions before proceeding with installation.
- C. The Owner may make reasonable modifications in the layout if he requires better space utilization. Advise the Owner immediately if such modifications affect the cost of the Work.
- D. Contractor shall report any perceived discrepancies within or between the Drawings and Specifications in the form of an RFI (Request for Information). Architect will respond as outlined in Section 012500, paragraphs 1.5, 1.6, or 1.7.

1.6 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established benchmarks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- B. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or which interfere with the Drawings and Specifications, the Contractor shall notify the Architect in the form of an RFI.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. Reference Standard Compliance
  - 1. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials

(ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), and Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL); submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.

2. Independent Testing Organization Certificate: In lieu of the label or listing indicated above, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Engineer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

- B. The Following Codes and Standards listed below apply to all mechanical work. Wherever Codes and/or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, the latest applicable edition or revision shall be followed:

Connecticut State Building Code - Connecticut Supplement

The International Building Code

The International Mechanical Code

The International Plumbing Code

The International Energy Conservation Code

The National Electrical Code

NFPA 101 Life Safety

ASHRAE 90.1 and International Energy Conservation Code

- C. The following Standards shall be used where referenced by the following abbreviations:

AABC	Associated Air Balance Council
ACGIH	American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists
ADC	Air Diffusion Council
AGA	American Gas Association
AIA	American Institute of Architects
AMCA	Air Moving and Conditioning Association
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
API	American Petroleum Institute
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers

ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineers
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
AWS	American Welding Society
AWWA	American Water Works Association
CGA	Compressed Gas Association
CSA	Canadian Standards Association
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturing Association
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
FM	Factory Mutual
FSSC	Federal Specification
HIS	Hydraulic Institute Standards
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers
ISO	Insurance Services Office
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America
NBS	National Bureau of Standards
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
NOFI	National Oil Fuel Institute
NSC	National Safety Council
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute
SBI	Steel Boiler Industry (Division of Hydronics Institute)
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association
STI	Steel Tank Institute
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories

- D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the

recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.

- E. The Contractor shall include in the labor, materials, services, apparatus, drawings and diagrams as required to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations.

#### 1.8 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; and pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the work, file all necessary diagrams and drawings, prepare applications and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work, and deliver a copy to the Owner, before requesting a Certificate of Substantial Completion.

#### 1.9 EQUIPMENT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Certain manufacturers of material, apparatus or appliances are indicated in the Drawings and Specifications for this Project. These items have been used as the basis of design, and as a convenience in fixing the minimum standard of workmanship, finish and design that is required. If the Contractor uses an “approved equal” or an alternative to the basis of design, and if the features of that alternative have an impact on other components of the Project, the Contractor shall include the necessary adjustments in those components, whether for architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical, fire protection or other elements, plus any adjustments for differences in performance.
- B. Where no specific make of material, apparatus or appliance is mentioned, any first-class product made by a reputable manufacturer may be submitted for the Architect’s review.
- C. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item that is different from those indicated in the Drawings and Specifications, and that will require the redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other component of the mechanical, electrical or architectural layout, the Contractor shall provide the necessary redesign of those components.
- D. If an alternative or substitute item results in a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, valves, pumps, insulation, wiring, conduit and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system, at no additional cost to the Owner.

- E. Equipment, material or devices submitted for review as an “equivalent” shall meet the following requirements:
1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:
    - a. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
    - b. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction
    - c. Finish, undercoating, corrosion protection
  2. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
  3. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts and technical information.
  4. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as UL or NEMA labels.
- F. Equipment, material or devices submitted as a “substitution” shall meet the requirements specified in Section 016000, subparagraph 2.2.

#### 1.10 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Provide Submittals in accordance with the requirements of Section 013300 Submittal Procedures.

#### 1.11 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit newly prepared information, drawn to accurate scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Drawings and Specifications. Do not copy the Drawings, and do not copy standard information as the basis of shop drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project will not be accepted as a shop drawing submittal.
- B. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed shop drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section and coordinated ductwork layouts. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment that has been properly reviewed.

- C. Provide shop drawings for all devices specified under equipment specifications for all systems. Shop drawings shall include manufacturers' names, catalog numbers, cuts, diagrams, dimensions, identification of products and materials included, compliance with specified standards, notation of coordination requirements, notation of dimensions established by field measurement and other such descriptive data as may be required to identify and accept the equipment. A complete list in each category (example: all fixtures), of all shop drawings, catalog cuts, material lists, etc., shall be submitted to the Architect. No consideration will be given to a partial shop drawing submittal. See also Section 013300, subparagraph 2.1.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary templates, patterns, etc., for installation work and for the purpose of making adjoining work conform; furnish setting plans and shop details to other contractors as required.
- E. The comment "No Exception Taken" from members of the Design Team on shop drawings is not a guarantee of measurements or building conditions. The comment does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility to furnish labor and material as required by the Drawings and Specifications. Contractor shall verify available space prior to submitting shop drawings.
- F. Shop drawings that show items not being furnished shall have those items crossed off.
- G. Do not use shop drawings without a final review stamp.
- H. Prepare sheetmetal and sprinkler shop drawings drawn in the latest AutoCAD version to a minimum scale of 1/4" = 1' - 0". Submit final "as-built" shop drawings to the Owner on CD or DVD.

#### 1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Refer also to Section 013100, subparagraph 1.5. Prepare coordination drawings in the latest version of AutoCAD at a minimum scale of 1/4"=1'-0", detailing major elements, components, and systems of equipment and materials in relationship with other systems, installations, and building components. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are of importance to the efficient flow of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. The proposed locations of piping, conduit, ductwork, equipment, and materials. Information shall include:
    - a. Clearances for servicing and maintaining equipment, including tube removal, filter removal, and space for equipment disassembly required for periodic maintenance.

- b. Equipment connections and support details.
  - c. Exterior wall and foundation penetrations.
  - d. Fire-rated wall and floor penetrations.
  - e. Sizes and locations of required concrete pads and bases.
- B. Indicate scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into the building during construction.
- C. Prepare floor plans, elevations, and details to indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to other penetrations and installations.
- D. Prepare reflected ceiling plans to coordinate and integrate installations, air outlets and inlets, light fixtures, communication systems components, sprinklers, and other ceiling-mounted items.
- E. The Contractor shall have each subcontractor shall sign and date the coordination drawings prior to submission.
- F. Work shall not be performed until coordination drawings have been approved by a member of the Design Team.
- G. Electronic copies of the Drawings are available to use as a basis for preparing coordination drawings, and can be provided by the Design Team. Electronic files will be released only after a Release Form has been signed by the Contractor, the Owner, and the Architect.\
- H. Contractor is responsible for coordination of routing between all trades and that such coordination does not conflict with structural, architectural or other constraints as set forth in the construction documents. Any conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the design team during the coordination drawing phase, to prevent problems in the field during construction. The contractor owns the time and materials required to provide a fully coordinated set of drawings in accordance with the design intent for the project as indicated in the construction documents prior to construction.

#### 1.13 COORDINATION OF THE PROJECT COMPONENTS

- A. The Contractor shall examine all the Drawings and Specifications in order to anticipate the installation of adjacent components, and to ensure that the components do not interfere with each other.

1.14 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Manufactured equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
- B. Modification of References: In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test each system.
- D. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer, including the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.
- E. All work shall be of a quality consistent with good trade practice and shall be installed in a neat, workmanlike manner. Members of the Design Team, through the Architect, reserve the right to reject any work that, in their opinion, has been installed in a substandard, dangerous or unserviceable manner. The Contractor shall replace unsatisfactory work no extra cost to the Owner.

1.15 SHUTDOWNS

- A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of existing operating systems in an occupied portion of the site, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by the Owner.
- B. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.
- C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance whenever possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, including overtime if required, to assure that existing operating services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.

1.16 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

- A. Provide new materials and equipment or, if acceptable to the Design Team, undamaged previously used materials that is in serviceable condition. In all cases, provide materials suitable for the use intended.
- B. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Take necessary fire prevention measures. Do not overload facilities, or permit them to interfere with progress. Do not allow hazardous dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.
- C. First Aid Supplies: Comply with governing regulations.
- D. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable UL-rated, class "A" fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, class "ABC" dry chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA recommended classes for the exposures.
- E. Utilities: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where the company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment; comply with the company's recommendations. Utility use charges are included in the Contract.
- F. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping of sizes and pressures adequate for construction until permanent water service is in use.
- G. Temporary Heat-Cool-Dehumidification: Provide temporary services required by construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate temporary services to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy. The Contractor shall not use the building's permanent HVAC systems during construction activities.
- H. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities and construction activities in means and methods that comply with environmental regulations, and minimize the possibility that air, waterways and subsoil might be affected. Avoid using tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict the use of noisy equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from neighbors.
- I. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, or when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, and no later than Substantial

Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of the Contractor.

1.17 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Work includes protecting the components and material that were previously installed.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the Date of Substantial Completion. Protect work against theft, injury or damage and carefully store material and equipment received on site that is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.
- C. Work includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and completely connecting equipment. Work shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures, and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures that are missing or damaged.
- D. Protect equipment and material stored on the job site from weather, vehicles, dirt and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Ensure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

1.18 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

- A. After all the equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, make final adjustment, and perform tests to demonstrate that they are in proper adjustment and in satisfactory, permanent operating condition.
- B. Provide a factory-trained service representative to inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment of the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, have the service representative supervise the initial operation of the equipment and instruct the Owner's personnel who will be responsible for the operation and maintenance of the equipment after the Date of Substantial Completion. Have the service representative notify the Owner, in writing, that the equipment was installed according to manufacturers recommendations and that it is operating as intended by the manufacturer.

1.19 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean and flush all piping, ducts and equipment of all foreign substances, oils, burrs, solder, flux, etc., inside and out before being placed in operation.
- B. If any part of a system should be stopped or damaged by any foreign matter after being placed in operation, the system shall be disconnected, cleaned and reconnected wherever necessary to locate and/or remove obstructions. Any work damaged in the course of removing obstructions shall be repaired or replaced when the system is reconnected.
- C. During the course of construction, all ducts and pipes shall be capped in an acceptable manner to insure adequate protection against the entrance of foreign matter.
- D. Upon completion of all work under the Contract, the Contractor shall remove from the premises all rubbish, debris and excess materials left over from his work. The Contractor shall remove any oil or grease stains on floor areas caused by the Work.
- E. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting a Certificate of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  - 2. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compound and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials.
  - 3. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dust-free condition, free of stains, films and similar foreign substances. Restore reflective surfaces to their original reflective condition. Leave concrete floors broom clean. Vacuum carpeted surfaces.
  - 4. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment. Remove excess lubrication and other substances. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition. Clean light fixtures and lamps.
- F. Comply with regulations of authorities having jurisdiction and safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on the Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove and dispose of all waste materials, packaging material, skids, etc. from the site and dispose of in a lawful manner in accordance with municipal, state and federal regulations.

1.20 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Upon completion of all work and tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the system and equipment for the period specified under the applicable Section of the Specifications. During this period, he shall fully instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The Contractor shall give at least seven (7) days notice to the Owner in advance of this period.
- B. The Contractor shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment.
- C. The Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment to assure accessibility to all devices.
- D. Record the demonstrations during the training period using digital audio/visual equipment, and submit two DVD copies to the Owner.

1.21 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Prepare operating and maintenance manuals. The Contractor shall prepare six (6) copies of a complete maintenance and operating instructions manual, bound in booklet form, plus two digital copies on CDs or DVDs. Organize operating and maintenance information into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind properly indexed data in individual heavy-duty 3-ring vinyl-covered binders, with pocket folders for folded sheet information and designation partitions with identification tabs. Mark appropriate identification on front and spine of each binder.
- B. Manual shall include the following:
  - 1. Description of function, normal operating characteristics and limitations, performance curves, engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature and commercial numbers of replacement parts.
  - 2. Manufacturer's printed operating procedures to include start-up, break-in, and routine and normal operating instructions; regulation, control, stopping, shutdown, and emergency instructions; and summer and winter operating instructions.

3. Maintenance procedures for routine preventative maintenance and troubleshooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly; aligning and adjusting instructions.
  4. Servicing and operating instructions including lubrication charts and schedules.
  5. Emergency and safety instructions.
  6. Spare parts list.
  7. Copies of warranties.
  8. Wiring diagrams.
  9. Recommended "turn around" cycles.
  10. Inspection procedures.
  11. Approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
  12. Equipment Start-up Reports.
  13. Temperature control diagrams and written sequences of operations.
  14. Balance reports.
- C. Include in the manual, a tabulated equipment schedule for all equipment. Schedule shall include pertinent data such as: make, model number, serial number, voltage, normal operating current, belt size, filter quantities and sizes, bearing number, etc. Schedule shall include maintenance to be done and frequency.
- D. Maintenance and instruction manuals shall be submitted to the Owner at the same time as the seven (7) day notice is given prior to the instruction period.

#### 1.22 ACCEPTANCES

- A. The equipment, materials, workmanship, design and arrangement of all work installed under the Mechanical Sections shall be subject to the review of the Architect and consulting Engineers.
- B. Prior to commencing the Work, the Contractor shall submit a list of the manufacturers of the mechanical that he proposes to use in this Project.
- C. Order equipment sufficiently in advance to ensure that it is available to meet the approved construction schedule.

- D. Catalog numbers in the Specifications are included as a guide. The basic performance criteria noted on the Drawings the Specifications take precedence over catalog numbers. The Contractor shall verify that the performance requirements of the item will be met.
- E. Work that is not in conformance with the Drawings and Specifications shall be corrected whenever it is discovered.

1.23 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. General: Do not use record documents for construction purposes; protect from deterioration and loss in a secure, fire-resistive location; provide access to record documents for the Design Team's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Maintain clean, undamaged copies of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Sketches and Shop Drawings. Mark the copies to show the actual installation if it varies from locations shown on the Drawings. Mark whichever drawing is most capable of showing conditions fully and accurately. Give particular attention to concealed elements that would be difficult to measure and record at a later date. Items to be indicated include:
  - 1. Dimensional change
  - 2. Revision to drawing detail
  - 3. Location and depth of underground utility
  - 4. Revision to pipe routing
  - 5. Revision to electrical circuitry
  - 6. Actual equipment location
  - 7. Duct size and routing
  - 8. Location of concealed internal utility
  - 9. Changes made by Change Order
  - 10. Detail not on original Contract Drawing
  - 11. Information on concealed elements which would be difficult to identify or measure later
- C. Mark record sets with red erasable pencil; use other colors to distinguish between variations in separate categories of the Work.
- D. Mark new information that is important to the Owner, but was not shown on Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings.
- E. Note related Change Order numbers where applicable.

- F. Organize record drawing sheets into manageable sets, bind with durable paper cover sheets, and print suitable titles, dates and other identification on the cover of each set.
- G. Final record documents shall be prepared in the latest version of AutoCad. Copy electronic drawing files onto CDs or DVDs for the Owner. Provide a clean hard copy of the drawings to the Owner at the completion of the Work.

#### 1.24 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

- A. The following general administrative and procedural requirements for warranties and bonds required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturers standard warranties on products and special warranties are to be included:
  - 1. Specific requirements for warranties for the Work and products and installation that are specified to be warranted, are included in the Specifications.
  - 2. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
- B. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products, nor does it relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.

#### 1.25 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting warranted Work that has failed, remove and replace other Work that has been damaged as a result of such failure or that must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted Work.
- B. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- C. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding

defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.

- D. **Owner's Recourse:** Written warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties, and shall not limit the duties, obligations, right and remedies otherwise available under the law, nor shall warranty periods be interpreted as limitations on time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.
- E. **Rejection of Warranties:** The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selections to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
- F. The Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept Work for the Project where a special warranty, certification, or similar commitment is required on such Work or part of the Work, until evidence is presented that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- G. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the Date of Substantial Completion.
- H. If a portion of the Work is completed and occupied by the Owner, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect at the completion of that portion.
- I. When a special warranty is required, submit a draft of that special warranty to the Owner for approval prior to final execution.
- J. **Form of Submittal:** Compile two copies of each required warranty and bond properly executed. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
- K. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial quality, durable 3-ring vinyl covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2" by 11" paper.
  - 1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address and telephone number of the installer.
  - 2. Identify each binder on the front and the spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES AND BONDS," the Project title or name, and the name of the Contractor.

3. Provide additional copies of each required warranty, and include them in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

1.26 GUARANTEES

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all material and workmanship for a period of one (1) year from the date of Substantial Completion. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by the Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall provide name, address, and phone number of all subcontractors who provided and installed equipment on this Project.

1.27 PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

- A. Refer to Section 017700.
- B. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra stock, and similar items.
- C. Complete start-up testing of systems, and instruction of the Owner's operating and maintenance personnel. Discontinue or change over and remove temporary facilities from the site, along with construction tools, mock-ups, and similar elements.
- D. Complete final clean up requirements, including touch-up painting. Touch-up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes.
- E. Punch List Procedure: As required by the General Conditions, and attached to the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. A Contingency Allowance is hereby established. In all cases, this allowance includes installation if applicable. Allowance has been established in lieu of additional requirements. Additional requirements will be issued by Contingency Authorization (CA).
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Contingency allowances.

1.3 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCES

- A. Use the contingency allowance only as directed by Owner's Representative for Owner's purposes and only by Contingency Authorization that indicate amounts to be charged to the allowance.
- B. Contractor's overhead and profit and related costs for products and equipment ordered by the Owner under the Contingency Allowance area included in the allowance and are not part of the Contract Sum. These costs include delivery, installation, taxes, insurance, equipment rental, and similar costs.
- C. Contingency Authorizations authorizing use of funds from the contingency allowance will include the Contractor's related costs and reasonable overhead and profit margins.
- D. At Project Closeout, credit unused amounts remaining in the contingency allowance to Owner by Change Order.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

**Contingency Allowance #1:** Contingency Allowance No. 1: Include \$20,000 (Twenty Thousand Dollars) as a contingency allowance for this project.

END OF SECTION 012100

SECTION 012600 – CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for Changes in the Work, which may be done in either of the following ways:
  - 1. Change Order.
  - 2. Construction Change Directive.

Both of the above will result in an adjustment of Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both.

1.3 CHANGE ORDER

- A. A Change Order will be used when there is total agreement on the Change in the Work, and when adjustments to Contract Time or Contract Sum have been determined on a Lump Sum basis. A Change Order will be initiated after a Proposal from the Contractor has been accepted by the Owner, and will be executed on AIA Document G701. A Change Order becomes part of the Contract Documents when the Owner, the Contractor, and the Architect sign it.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. A Construction Change Directive is used to expedite the Work when total agreement on the Changes in Contract Sum or Contract Time has not yet been reached. In such cases, the Architect will issue AIA Document G714, signed by the Owner and the Architect, with instructions to the Contractor to proceed with a Change in the Work, using a method for calculating the cost, such as the unit price method where unit prices have been established and where quantities can be measured, or the time and material method where the work can be monitored, or the percentage method for items such as Overhead and Profit.

Contractor shall proceed with the Change in the Work, and shall prepare documentation for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order when the adjustment in Contract Sum or Contract Time can be determined.

- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Change Directive. Submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate the cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.5 DETERMINING ADJUSTMENTS TO THE CONTRACT SUM

- A. Increases to the Contract Sum shall be determined as the Cost of the Work plus a markup for Overhead and Profit.
- B. Decreases to the Contract Sum shall not include a markup for Overhead and Profit.
- C. "Cost of the Work" in a Change Order is the total cost of:
  - 1. labor, including, superintendent, foreman, laborer, driver;
  - 2. other field personnel, only if their labor is directly attributable to the Change Order;
  - 3. material, supplies, transportation;
  - 4. rented machinery and equipment.
- D. "Overhead" in a Change Order is the ordinary business and administrative expenses normally required for running a construction company, plus the cost of Management, General Conditions, Insurance, Data Processing, and Bond.
- E. "Profit" is a reasonable charge added to Cost of the Work and Overhead.
- F. Overhead and Profit shall be combined, and shall not exceed the specified percentages herein.
- G. The Contractor shall charge no more than the following percentages for the combined Overhead and Profit on a Change Order:
  - 1. Fifteen percent (15%) markup on the Contractor's own Work.
  - 2. Ten percent (10%) markup on subcontracted Work.
- H. When both additions and credits are involved in a Change Order, the overhead and profit markup shall be applied to the net increase only.
- I. If, due to a Change Order, overtime labor is required and authorized by the Owner in order to maintain the Project Schedule, the cost of overtime labor shall be paid for by the Owner as a premium payment, plus the cost of insurance and taxes associated with that overtime labor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Contractor shall label items in the Schedule of Values so that they match the tasks listed in the Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 1. Submit a complete Schedule of Values to the Architect at the earliest possible date, and prior to the initial Applications for Payment.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.
  - 1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction Work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703.

**SECTION 012900**  
**PAYMENT PROCEDURES**  
**PAGE 2 OF 3**

- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Items listed in the Contractor's Schedule of Values shall match tasks listed in the Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
- E. Transmittal: Submit 3 signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect.
- F. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of Values.
  3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  4. Submittals Schedule.
  5. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  6. Performance and payment bonds.
- G. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for each portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
- H. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
  5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
  6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
  7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
  - 4. Requests for Information (RFIs).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking information or clarification of the Contract Documents.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction operations among and between subcontractors to ensure efficient and orderly installation, in the proper sequence, of each part of the Work.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings for efficient installation of different components of the Work.
  - 1. Create new CAD files. Draw project-specific information accurately to scale, in order to determine actual space requirements for all components above ceilings and within wall cavities and chases. Obtain sign-offs from all subcontractors who will be installing such components, to verify that coordination between them has occurred.
  - 2. Do not simply scan Architect's drawings, or copy CAD files obtained from the Owner, the Architect or his consultants. The Architect's CAD files are not Coordination Drawings, nor should they be considered "as-builts".

3. Include the following information, as applicable:
- a. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
  - b. Indicate required installation sequences.
  - c. Indicate dimensions measured in the field and make specific note of dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternate sketches to Architect for resolution of such conflicts.
  - d. The following will not be considered Changes in the Work:
    - 1) minor dimension changes from the Contract Documents;
    - 2) difficult, but achievable, installations;
    - 3) additional work or delays due to improper sequence of activities, or due to uncoordinated earlier activities.
    - 4) will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, and cell phone and office phone numbers.

#### 1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

- A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

#### 1.7 MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting.
  2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
  3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Architect, within 3 days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Meeting: Schedule a preconstruction meeting, which is sometimes called a "Kick-Off" meeting, before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement. Hold the conference at Project site or another convenient location. Conduct the meeting to review responsibilities and personnel assignments.
1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned

parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

- a. Tentative construction schedule.
- b. Phasing.
- c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
- d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
- e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
- f. Procedures for RFIs.
- g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
- h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
- i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
- j. Submittal procedures.
- k. Preparation of Record Documents.
- l. Use of the premises.
- m. Work restrictions.
- n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
- o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
- p. Construction waste management and recycling.
- q. Parking availability.
- r. Office, work, and storage areas.
- s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
- t. First aid.
- u. Security.
- v. Progress cleaning.
- w. Working hours.

3. Minutes: Contractor shall prepare and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Meetings: Conduct preinstallation meetings at the Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with a manufacturer's representative and the installer of a manufactured product to ensure that product installation will comply with the manufacturer's recommendations, and that both product and installation will be warranted.

1. Attendees: Installers and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meetings.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
  - a. Review of mockups, if required.
  - b. Possible conflicts.
  - c. Compatibility problems.
  - d. Time schedules.
  - e. Weather limitations.
  - f. Manufacturer's written recommendations.

- g. Warranty requirements.
  - h. Compatibility of materials.
  - i. Acceptability of substrates.
  - j. Testing and inspecting requirements, if any.
  - k. Installation procedures.
  - l. Protection of product and adjacent work.
3. Do not proceed with installation if issues cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the meeting at earliest feasible date.
- D. Regular Job Meetings: Conduct job meetings at regular intervals.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Owner, the Architect, and the Contractor, each subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review old items and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review new items of significance that could affect progress. Topics for discussion shall be appropriate to the status of the Project, and shall include the following:
    - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time. Review schedule for next period, also known as a "Look-Ahead".
    - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
      - 1) Sequence of operations.
      - 2) Status of submittals.
      - 3) Status of correction of deficient items.
      - 4) Field observations.
      - 5) RFIs.
      - 6) Status of proposal requests.
  - 3. Minutes: Contractor shall prepare the meeting minutes.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
- E. Subcontractor Coordination Meetings: Conduct subcontractor coordination meetings at regular intervals.
- 1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Contractor, each subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at

the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

2. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
  - 2. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

- B. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
  2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
  3. Concurrent Consultant Review: Where the Contract Documents indicate that submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, allow 21 days for review of each submittal. Submittal will be returned to Construction Manager, through Architect, before being returned to Contractor.
- C. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
  2. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
    - a. Project name.
    - b. Date.
    - c. Name and address of Contractor.
    - d. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
      - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).
    - e. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    - f. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    - g. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    - h. Other necessary identification.
- D. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- E. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect or Construction Manager observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will not be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- F. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
  - H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities.
  - I. Use for Construction: Use only final approved submittals.
- 1.5 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES
- A. General: At Contractor's request and subject to restrictions in other Sections, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
    1. The Contractor will be required to sign a waiver provided by the Architect.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
  1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
  2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
  3. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
    - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
    - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
    - d. Standard color charts.
    - e. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
    - f. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
    - g. Printed performance curves.
    - h. Operational range diagrams.
    - i. Mill reports.
    - j. Standard product operation and maintenance manuals.
    - k. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
    - l. Testing by recognized testing agency.
    - m. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
    - n. Notation of coordination requirements.

4. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
  5. Number of Copies: Submit eight copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return two copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
    - a. Dimensions.
    - b. Identification of products.
    - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
    - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
    - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
    - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
    - g. Templates and patterns.
    - h. Schedules.
    - i. Design calculations.
    - j. Compliance with specified standards.
    - k. Notation of coordination requirements.
    - l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
    - m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
    - n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
    - o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 40 inches.
  3. Number of Copies: Submit one electronic or eight opaque (bond) copies of each submittal. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return two copies.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
  2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
    - a. Generic description of Sample.
    - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
    - c. Sample source.
    - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
    - a. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.
  4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line.
  5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.
    - a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned.
      - 1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
- E. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 00900 for Construction Manager's action.
- F. Submittals Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Section 00900.
- G. Application for Payment: Comply with requirements specified in Section 00900.
- H. Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Section 00900.

## 2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required by other Specification Sections.
  1. Number of Copies: Submit three copies of each submittal, unless otherwise indicated. Architect and Construction Manager will not return copies.

- B. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- C. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- D. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- E. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- F. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- G. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- H. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- J. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
  - 1. Name of evaluation organization.
  - 2. Date of evaluation.
  - 3. Time period when report is in effect.
  - 4. Product and manufacturers' names.
  - 5. Description of product.
  - 6. Test procedures and results.
  - 7. Limitations of use.
- K. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

- L. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- M. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- N. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- O. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- P. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:
  - 1. Preparation of substrates.
  - 2. Required substrate tolerances.
  - 3. Sequence of installation or erection.
  - 4. Required installation tolerances.
  - 5. Required adjustments.
  - 6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.
- Q. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

### 2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
  - 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions.
- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken.
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following administrative and procedural requirements: selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for contract closeout.
  - 2. Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
  - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
  - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
  - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.
- D. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- E. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
    - a. Statement indicating why substituted material or product should be considered.
    - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
    - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
    - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
    - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
    - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
    - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
    - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
    - i. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
    - j. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.

- k. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
- 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution.
  - a. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
  - 1. Each contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
  - 2. If a dispute arises between contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Continuity: All fire stopping to be of the same product for all trades. One uniform product to be used by all trades for all fire stopping and smoke sealing.

#### 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
  - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
  - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
  - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
  - 5. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
  - 6. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.

7. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
8. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
9. Protect stored products from damage.

- B. Storage: Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

## 1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged, and unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
  2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
  3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
  4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
  5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
  6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
  7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
- B. Product Selection Procedures: Procedures for product selection include the following:

1. Product: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Product" name a single product and manufacturer, provide the product named.
  - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturer" or "Source" name single manufacturers or sources, provide a product by the manufacturer or from the source named that complies with requirements.
  - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
  - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
  - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.
5. Available Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Products" introduce a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed or another product that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Available Manufacturers" introduce a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or another manufacturer that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
7. Product Options: Where Specification paragraphs titled "Product Options" indicate that size, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide either the specific product or system indicated or a comparable product or system by another manufacturer. Comply with provisions in "Product Substitutions" Article.
8. Basis-of-Design Products: Where Specification paragraphs or subparagraphs titled "Basis-of-Design Product[s]" are included and also introduce or refer to a list of manufacturers' names, provide either the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
  - a. Substitutions may be considered, unless otherwise indicated.

9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
  - a. If no product available within specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents on "substitutions" for selection of a matching product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product (and manufacturer) that complies with other specified requirements.
  - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
  - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.
11. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 1 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
  4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.

9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
10. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

### 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Where products or manufacturers are specified by name, submit the following, in addition to other required submittals, to obtain approval of an unnamed product:
  1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
  3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
  4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
  5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:
  - 1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
  - 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
  - 3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
  - 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
  - 5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.

6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architects Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.
- B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
  2. Air or smoke barriers.
  3. Fire-suppression systems.
  4. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
  5. Control systems.
  6. Communication systems.
  7. Conveying systems.
  8. Electrical wiring systems.
- C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
  1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
  2. Membranes and flashings.
  3. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
  4. Equipment supports.
  5. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
  6. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
- D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
  - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.
  - 1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
  - 2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

- D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to prevent interruption to occupied areas.

### 3.3 PERFORMANCE

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
  - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
  - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
  - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
  - 3. Concrete & Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
  - 4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
  - 5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.
  - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
  - 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
    - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
  - 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even

surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

- a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
- D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Inspection procedures.
  - 2. Project Record Documents.
  - 3. Operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 4. Warranties.
  - 5. Instruction of Owner's personnel.
  - 6. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for products of those Sections.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
  - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
  - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
  - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
  - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
  - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, and similar final record information.
  - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
8. Complete startup testing of systems.
9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect and/or Construction Manager, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

#### 1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section "Payment Procedures."
2. Submit copy of the Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list). The list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect and/or Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

#### 1.5 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. General: Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Protect Project Record Documents from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.
- B. Record Drawings: Maintain and submit one set of blue- or black-line white prints of Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
  1. Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.
    - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
    - b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
    - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
    - d. Mark Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. Where Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on Contract Drawings.
  2. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at the same location.
  3. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
  4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, Change Order numbers, alternate numbers, and similar identification where applicable.
  5. Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location. Organize into manageable sets; bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit one copy of each Product Data submittal. Mark one set to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data.
  1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
  2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
  3. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Record Specifications, where applicable.

- D. **Miscellaneous Record Submittals:** Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

#### 1.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating the operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include operation and maintenance data required in individual Specification Sections and as follows:
  - 1. **Operation Data:**
    - a. Emergency instructions and procedures.
    - b. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions, including operating standards.
    - c. Operating procedures, including startup, shutdown, seasonal, and weekend operations.
    - d. Description of controls and sequence of operations.
    - e. Piping diagrams.
  - 2. **Maintenance Data:**
    - a. Manufacturer's information, including list of spare parts.
    - b. Name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier.
    - c. Maintenance procedures.
    - d. Maintenance and service schedules for preventive and routine maintenance.
    - e. Maintenance record forms.
    - f. Sources of spare parts and maintenance materials.
    - g. Copies of maintenance service agreements.
    - h. Copies of warranties and bonds.
- B. Organize operation and maintenance manuals into suitable sets of manageable size. Bind and index data in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, with pocket inside the covers to receive folded oversized sheets. Identify each binder on front and spine with the printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project name, and subject matter of contents.

#### 1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. **Submittal Time:** Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
  2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
  3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Instruction: Instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.
1. Provide instructors experienced in operation and maintenance procedures.
  2. Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at the start of each season.
  3. Schedule training with Owner through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.

### 3.2 FINAL CLEANING (ALL OTHER WORK)

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
  - a. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
  - b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances.
  - c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
  - d. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
  - e. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
  - f. Remove labels that are not permanent.
  - g. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  - h. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
  - i. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - j. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
  - k. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction.
  - l. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent and mercury vapor fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
  - m. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and legally dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be removed and salvaged or removed and reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Carefully detach from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and deliver to Owner ready for reuse.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be permanently removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
  1. Before selective demolition, Owner will remove the following items:
    - a. Existing furniture and equipment inside rooms part of scope of work.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

#### 1.4 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Survey existing conditions and correlate with requirements indicated to determine extent of selective demolition required.

C. When unanticipated mechanical, electrical, or structural elements that conflict with intended function or design are encountered, investigate and measure the nature and extent of conflict. Promptly submit a written report to Architect.

D. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for existing services/systems interruptions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
  
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off indicated utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off indicated utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
  - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed.
    - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
    - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
    - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
    - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
    - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
    - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

3.3 PREPARATION

- A. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for access and protection specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
  
- B. Temporary Facilities: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

- C. Temporary Shoring: Provide and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

### 3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping, to minimize disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 4. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  - 5. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Reuse of Building Elements: Do not demolish building elements beyond what is indicated on Drawings without Architect's approval.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
  - 1. Clean salvaged items.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
  - 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
  - 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
  - 1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  - 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  - 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  - 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### 3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. General: Except for items or materials indicated to be reused, salvaged, reinstalled, or otherwise indicated to remain Owner's property, remove demolished materials from Project site.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport demolished materials off Owner's property and legally dispose of them.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 057500 - DECORATIVE FORMED METAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal base along exterior walls only.
2. Metal clad vertical surfaces near hollow metal doors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood blocking which may include sheet metal components.
2. Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for joints between different materials.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include finishing materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for decorative formed metal.

1. Include plans, elevations, component details, and attachments to other work.
2. Indicate materials and profiles of each decorative formed metal member, fittings, joinery, finishes, fasteners, anchorages, and accessory items.

C. Samples: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on **6-inch- (150-mm-)** square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METAL

A. General: Provide sheet metal without pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections where exposed to view on finished units.

B. Steel Sheet: Uncoated, cold-rolled, ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.

C. Aluminum Sheet: **ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M)**, alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher, and with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sealants, Interior: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining, latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834; and as recommended in writing by decorative formed metal manufacturer.
- B. Filler Metal and Electrodes: Provide type and alloy as necessary for strength, corrosion resistance, and compatibility in fabricated items.
  - 1. Use filler metals that will match the color of metal being joined.
- C. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide Phillips flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Anchors: Provide powder-actuated fasteners of type, size, and material necessary for type of load and installation indicated, as recommended by manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive recommended by metal fabricator that will fully bond metal to metal and is noncombustible after curing.
- F. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.3 PAINTS AND COATINGS

- A. Shop Primers: Comply with Section Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Universal Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
- C. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble decorative formed metal items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Fold back exposed edges of unsupported sheet metal to form a **1/2-inch- (12-mm-)** wide hem on the concealed side, or ease edges to a radius of approximately **1/32 inch (1 mm)** and support with concealed stiffeners.
- C. Increase metal thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as needed to provide surface flatness and sufficient strength for indicated use.
  - 1. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as needed to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.

- D. Where welding or brazing is indicated, weld or braze joints and seams continuously. Grind, fill, and dress to produce smooth, flush, exposed surfaces in which joints are not visible after finishing is completed.

## 2.5 METAL BASE

- A. Form metal base from metal of type and thickness indicated below, with end closures:
  - 1. Aluminum Sheet: 0.063 inch (1.60 mm).
    - a. Finish: Clear anodic.

## 2.6 METAL CLADDING

- A. Form cladding from metal of type and thickness indicated below. Fabricate to fit tightly to adjoining construction.
  - 1. Steel Sheet: 0.048 inch.
    - a. Finish: Factory primed.

## 2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

## 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.

## 2.9 STEEL SHEET FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, "Solvent Cleaning." Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or with SSPC-SP 8.
- B. Pretreatment: Immediately after cleaning, apply a conversion coating of type suited to organic coating applied over it.
- C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Where field painting after installation is indicated, apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of items unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place decorative formed metal items level and plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install decorative formed metal.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible.
- C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.
- D. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.
- E. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 057500

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood blocking.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Metal Framing: ASTM C 1002, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
  - 3. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

**3.2 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

**END OF SECTION 061053**

SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wood cabinets and countertops.
  - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing architectural wood cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
  - 3. Shelving.
  - 4. Interior wood trim for coat hooks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
- C. Samples: For wood veneer and painted surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20.
- B. Softwood Plywood: DOC PS 1.
- C. Wood Species for Transparent Finish: White maple to match existing.
- D. Wood Products: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.
  - 2. Veneer-Faced Panel Products (Hardwood Plywood): HPVA HP-1, **made with adhesive containing no urea formaldehyde.**

2.2 INTERIOR TRIM

- A. Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.
  - 1. Hardwood Moldings: WMMPA HWM 2, P-grade.

- a. Species: Aspen, basswood, cottonwood, gum, magnolia, soft maple, tupelo, or yellow poplar.
  - b. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.
2. Optional Material: Primed MDF.

2.3 ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CABINETS & COUNTERTOPS, GENERAL

- A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of architectural wood cabinets indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

2.4 WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Cabinet and Door Front Interface Style: Flush overlay.
- C. Reveal Dimension: **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- D. Wood for Exposed Surfaces:
1. Species: White Maple to match existing.
  2. Cut: Plain sliced/plain sawn.
  3. Grain Direction: Vertically for drawer fronts, doors, and fixed panels.
  4. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Book match.
  5. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Center-balance match.
- E. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:
1. Surfaces Other Than Drawer Bodies: Same species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.

2.5 WOOD COUNTERTOPS

- A. Grade: Custom.
- B. Type of Top: Panel product for transparent finish (wood veneer laminated over core) as follows:
1. Wood Species and Cut:
    - a. Species: White maple.
    - b. Cut: Plain sliced.
  2. Matching of Adjacent Veneer Leaves: Book and end match.
  3. Veneer Matching within Panel Face: Center-balance match.

4. Edge Treatment: Solid wood matching face for species and cut.

## 2.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

- A. General: Provide cabinet hardware and accessory materials associated with architectural cabinets except for items specified in Section 087111 "Door Hardware (Descriptive Specification)."
- B. Butt Hinges: **2-3/4-inch** 5-knuckle steel hinges made from **0.095-inch-** thick metal, and as follows:
1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: BHMA A156.9, B01521.
- C. Back-Mounted Pulls: BHMA A156.9, B02011.
- D. Wire Pulls: Back mounted, solid metal, **4 inches (100 mm)** long, **5/16 inch (8 mm)** in diameter.
- E. Catches: Magnetic catches, BHMA A156.9, B03141.
- F. Adjustable Shelf Standards and Supports: BHMA A156.9, B04102; with shelf brackets, B04112. Double slotted standards and double brackets, equal to Outwater Hardware Corporation Series 85 (standards) and 185 (brackets).
- G. Shelf Rests: BHMA A156.9, B04013; metal, two-pin type with shelf hold-down clip.
- H. Door Locks: BHMA A156.11, E07121. All cabinet doors to be provided with locks.
- I. Door and Drawer Silencers: BHMA A156.16, L03011.
- J. Coat Hooks: Ives Wardrobe Hook; Product No. 582MB15; 1-1/8" projection; double hook; cast brass base; satin nickel finish.
- K. Grommets for Cable Passage through Countertops: **2-inch** OD, molded-plastic grommets and matching plastic caps with slot for wire passage.
1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide "SG series" by Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.
  2. Color: To be selected by Architect.
- L. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide finish that complies with BHMA A156.18 for BHMA finish number indicated.
1. Satin Stainless Steel: BHMA 630.
- M. For concealed hardware, provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements in BHMA A156.9.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.
- B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.
- C. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.
- D. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

2.8 SHELVING

- A. Shelving: Made from the following material, **3/4 inch (19 mm)** thick.
  - 1. MDO veneer faced plywood with solid-wood edge – Storage 202 & 203.
  - 2. MDO plywood with solid-wood edge primed & painted – open storage along exterior west wall Sound Booth 204.

2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
- B. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.

2.10 SHOP FINISHING

- A. General: Finish architectural wood cabinets at fabrication shop as specified in this Section. Defer only final touchup, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.
- B. Preparation for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural wood cabinets, as applicable to each unit of work.
  - 1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer, compatible with finish coats, to concealed surfaces of cabinets.
- C. Transparent Finish:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Finish: System - 5, conversion varnish.
3. Wash Coat for Closed-Grain Woods: Apply wash-coat sealer to cabinets made from closed-grain wood before staining and finishing.
4. Staining: None required.
5. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.
6. Filled Finish for Open-Grain Woods: After staining, apply wash-coat sealer and allow to dry. Apply paste wood filler and wipe off excess. Tint filler to match stained wood.
7. Sheen: Satin, 31-45 gloss units measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Install to tolerance of **1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm)** for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with **1/32-inch (0.8-mm)** maximum offset for flush installation and **1/16-inch (1.5-mm)** maximum offset for reveal installation.
  4. Install stairs with no more than **3/16-inch (4.7-mm)** variation between adjacent treads and risers and with no more than **3/8-inch (9.5-mm)** variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.

#### 3.3 SHELVING INSTALLATION

- A. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than **32 inches (800 mm)** o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.
- B. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on brackets, and supports.

END OF SECTION 062023

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes sealants for the following applications, including those specified by reference to this Section:
- B. This Section includes sealants for the following applications:
  - 1. Interior joints in the following vertical surfaces and horizontal non-traffic surfaces:
    - a. Joints between different materials.
    - b. Other joints as indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multi-component materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
  2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the products specified in the sealant schedules at the end of Part 3.

### 2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range for this characteristic.

### 2.3 ELASTOMERIC JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Elastomeric Sealant Standard: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant in the Elastomeric Joint-Sealant Schedule at the end of Part 3, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses.

### 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, of type indicated below and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance:
  - 1. Type C: Closed-cell material with a surface skin.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants with joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended in writing by joint sealant manufacturer, based on prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations of ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and back of joints.
- E. Install sealants by proven techniques to comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses provided for each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealants from surfaces adjacent to joint.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect adjacent surfaces of recessed tooled joints.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealants or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

3.6 ELASTOMERIC JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Latex Sealant : For miscellaneous joints between interior materials provide:
  - 1. Products:
    - a. Bostik Findley; Chem-Calk 600.
    - b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
    - c. Tremco; Tremflex 834.
  - 2. Type and Grade: P and NF.
  - 3. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).

END OF SECTION 079200

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. **Minimum Thickness:** Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. **Product Data:** For each type of product.
- B. **Shop Drawings:** Include elevations, door edge details, frame profiles, metal thicknesses, preparations for hardware, and other details.
- C. **Schedule:** Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. **Ceco Door Products**; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 2. **Curries Company**; an Assa Abloy Group company.
  - 3. **Steelcraft**; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

2.2 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. **Standard-Duty Doors and Frames:** SDI A250.8, Level 1..
  - 1. **Physical Performance:** Level C according to SDI A250.4.
  - 2. **Doors:**
    - a. **Type:** As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. **Thickness:** 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm).

- c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of **0.032 inch (0.8 mm)**.
  - d. Core: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Frames:
- a. Materials: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of **0.042 inch (1.0 mm)**.
  - b. Construction: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
    - 1) Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

### 2.3 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
- 1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than **0.042 inch (1.0 mm)** thick.
  - 2. Compression Type for Drywall Slip-on Frames: Adjustable compression anchors.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of **0.042 inch (1.0 mm)**, and as follows:
- 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than **2-inch (51-mm)** height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

### 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), **04Z (12G)** coating designation; mill phosphatized.
- 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- C. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- D. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: From corrosion-resistant materials.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
1. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
1. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
  3. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
  4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
    - b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
    - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches (152 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches (660 mm) o.c.
  5. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

## 2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  1. Shop Primer: SDI A250.10.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
  1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    - c. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    - d. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - e. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  4. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  5. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)**, measured at jambs at floor.

- B. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
    - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** plus or minus **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** to **1/4 inch (6.3 mm)** plus or minus **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**.
    - c. At Bottom of Door: [**3/4 inch (19.1 mm)**] [**5/8 inch (15.8 mm)**] plus or minus **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**.
    - d. Between Door Face and Stop: **1/16 inch (1.6 mm)** to **1/8 inch (3.2 mm)** plus or minus **1/32 inch (0.8 mm)**.
  2. Smoke-Control Doors: Install doors and gaskets according to NFPA 105.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- C. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
  - 1. Swinging doors.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
  - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 08 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”.
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
  - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
  - 3. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
  - 4. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
  - 5. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
  - 6. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.
- E. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards:
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
  - 2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.
  - 1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
  - 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
  - 3. Content: Include the following information:
    - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
    - b. Manufacturer of each item.
    - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
    - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
    - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: Prepared under the supervision of the Owner, separate schedule detailing final keying instructions for locksets and cylinders in writing. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner to approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders.
- D. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Submittals. The manual to include the name, address, and contact information of the manufacturers providing the hardware and their nearest service representatives. The final copies delivered after completion of the installation test to include "as built" modifications made during installation, checkout, and acceptance.

- E. Warranties and Maintenance: Special warranties and maintenance agreements specified in this Section.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installers, trained by the primary product manufacturers, with a minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified builders hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor in good standing by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of Door Hardware specified in this Section from a single source, qualified supplier unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 70, NFPA 80, NFPA 101 and ANSI A117.1 requirements and guidelines as directed in the model building code including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. NFPA 70 "National Electrical Code", including electrical components, devices, and accessories listed and labeled as defined in Article 100 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 2. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities (ADAAG)," ANSI A117.1 as follows:
    - a. Handles, Pulls, Latches, Locks, and other Operating Devices: Shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist.
    - b. Door Closers: Comply with the following maximum opening-force requirements indicated:
      - 1) Interior Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
      - 2) Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - c. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high. Bevel raised thresholds with a slope of not more than 1:2.

3. NFPA 101: Comply with the following for means of egress doors:
    - a. Latches, Locks, and Exit Devices: Not more than 15 lbf to release the latch. Locks shall not require the use of a key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
    - b. Thresholds: Not more than 1/2 inch high.
  4. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door hardware for assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 252 (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL-10C.
    - a. Test Pressure: Positive pressure labeling.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
  2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
  3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
  4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
  5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check

Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Related Division 08 Sections (Steel, Aluminum and Wood) doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
  - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
  - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
  - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
  - 1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
  - 2. Twenty five years for manual surface door closers.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
  - 1. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

- a. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing

**HARTFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY  
YOU MEDIA RENOVATIONS  
HARTFORD, CT**

requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.

- B. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

## 2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.

1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity, unless otherwise indicated:
  - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
  - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
  - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
  - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
  - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
  - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
  - a. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following where indicated in the Hardware Sets or on Drawings:
  - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the following applications:
    - 1) Out-swinging exterior doors.
    - 2) Out-swinging access controlled doors.
    - 3) Out-swinging lockable doors.
5. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
  - b. Hager Companies (HA).
  - c. McKinney Products (MK).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified automatic, self-latching, and manual flush bolts and surface bolts. Manual flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt location approximately six feet from the floor. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Door Controls International (DC).
    - b. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).
    - c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders complying with the following:
1. Mortise Type: Threaded cylinders with rings and straight- or clover-type cam.
  2. Rim Type: Cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
  3. Bored-Lock Type: Cylinders with tailpieces to suit locks.
  4. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
  5. Keyway: Match Facility Restricted Keyway.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed. Conduct specified "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner. Incorporate decisions made in keying conference, and as follows:
1. Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key and a master key.
  2. Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, and a grand master key.
  3. Great-Grand Master Key System: Cylinders are operated by a change key, a master key, a grand master key, and a great-grand master key.
  4. Existing System: Master key or grand master key locks to Owner's existing system.
  5. Keyed Alike: Key all cylinders to same change key.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Top Master Key: One (1)
  2. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
  3. Master Keys (per Master Key Group): Two (2)
  4. Grand Master Keys (per Grand Master Key Group): Two (2)
  5. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10)
  6. Construction Control Keys (where required): Two (2)
  7. Permanent Control Keys (where required): Two (2)
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders or temporary keyed construction cores where specified. Provide construction master keys in quantity as required by project Contractor. Replace construction cores with permanent cores. Furnish permanent cores for installation as directed under specified "Keying Conference".
- G. Key Registration List: Provide keying transcript list to Owner's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1 certified cylindrical (bored) locksets furnished in the functions as specified in the Hardware Sets. Lock chassis fabricated of heavy gauge steel, zinc dichromate plated, with through-bolted application. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.
    - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.
    - c. Schlage (SC) – ND Series.
- B. Lock Trim Design: As specified in Hardware Sets.

## 2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
  3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:

1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.5.
4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

## 2.7 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
  1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Rockwood Manufacturing (RO).

## 2.8 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
  1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
  1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and UBC 7-2, Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1408.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Pemko Manufacturing (PE).

## 2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

## 2.10 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.

1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
  2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
  3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
  4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

#### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection: Supplier will perform a final inspection of installed door hardware and state in report whether work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted.

#### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish, and provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
- B. Refer to Door Hardware Schedule on Drawings, for hardware sets.
- C. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

- 1. MK - McKinney
- 2. MR - Markar
- 3. RF - Rixson
- 4. RO - Rockwood
- 5. RU - Corbin Russwin
- 6. PE - Pemko
- 7. RE - Reese Enterprises Inc
- 8. SU - Securitron
- 9. SA - Sargent
- 10. YA - Yale

**Hardware Schedule**

**Set: 1.0**

6 Hinge	TA2714 size as required	US26D	MK
1 Flush Bolt	555 (Metal) / 557 (Wood)	US26D	RO
1 Dust Proof Strike	570	US26D	RO
1 Cylindrical Lock (storeroom)	CL3357 NZD	626	RU
2 Silencer	608		RO

**Set: 2.0**

3 Hinge	TA2714 size as required	US26D	MK
1 Cylindrical Lock (storeroom)	CL3357 NZD	626	RU
1 Door Stop	441CU per conditions	US26D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

END OF SECTION 087100

SECTION 092216 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).
2. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs:

1. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
2. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes due to deflection of structure above.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- 1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
- 2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track.
- 3) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).

C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.033 inch (0.84 mm).

D. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

## 2.2 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### 3.2 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

- a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
  - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum **1/2-inch (13-mm)** clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
  - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than **1/8 inch (3 mm)** from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 092216

SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Interior gypsum board.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. [Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC](#).
  2. [National Gypsum Company](#).
  3. [USG Corporation](#).
- B. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
1. Thickness: **5/8 inch (15.9 mm)**.
  2. Long Edges: Tapered.

2.2 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
- B. Aluminum Trim: **ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M)**, Alloy 6063-T5.
1. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Fry Reglet Corp.
  - b. Gordon, Inc.
  - c. Pittcon Industries.

### 2.3 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

### 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide ~~1/4-~~ to ~~1/2-inch-~~ (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- D. Install trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Aluminum Trim: Install in locations indicated on Drawings.
  2. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

- E. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- F. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- G. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated .
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- H. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and texture finishes and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- I. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

END OF SECTION 092900

SECTION 096516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rubber sheet floor covering, without backing and with integral wall base.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of floor covering. Include floor covering layouts, locations of seams, edges, columns, doorways, enclosing partitions, built-in furniture, cabinets, and cutouts.
- C. Samples: In manufacturer's standard size, but not less than **6-by-9-inch (150-by-230-mm)** sections of each different color and pattern of floor covering required.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 648 or NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Critical Radiant Flux Classification: Class I, not less than 0.45 W/sq. cm.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Installer experienced in performing work of this section who has specialized in installation of work similar to that required for this project.
- C. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer capable of providing field service representation during construction and approving application method.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer in spaces to receive floor coverings.
- B. Until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer.

- C. Verify actual measurements/openings by field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on shop drawings. Coordinate field measurements and fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid construction delays.
- D. Close spaces to traffic during floor covering installation.
- E. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after floor covering installation.
- F. Install floor coverings after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RUBBER SHEET FLOOR COVERING

- A. **Products:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
  - 1. Basis of Design: ECOSurfaces Recycled Rubber Resilient Flooring, Adhesives and Sealants manufactured by ECORE for indoor/outdoor commercial applications.
- B. Sheet Dimensions: 1/8" (3.2 mm) standard in 4'x50' roll size.
- C. Colors and Patterns: Refer to Drawings.

### 2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit floor covering and substrate conditions indicated.
- C. Integral-Flash-Cove-Base Accessories:
  - 1. Cove Strip: **1-inch (25-mm)** radius provided or approved by manufacturer.
  - 2. Cap Strip: Square metal, vinyl, or rubber cap provided or approved by manufacturer.
  - 3. Corners: Metal inside and outside corners and end stops provided or approved by manufacturer.
- D. Floor Polish: Provide protective liquid floor polish products as recommended by manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of floor coverings.

- B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to ASTM F 710.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
  - 2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
  - 3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
  - 4. Moisture Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound and remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.
- D. Do not install floor coverings until they are same temperature as space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. Move floor coverings and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed at least 48 hours in advance of installation.
- E. Sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by floor coverings immediately before installation.

### 3.2 FLOOR COVERING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor coverings.
- B. Unroll floor coverings and allow them to stabilize before cutting and fitting.
- C. Lay out floor coverings as follows:
  - 1. Maintain uniformity of floor covering direction.
  - 2. Minimize number of seams; place seams in inconspicuous and low-traffic areas, at least **6 inches (152 mm)** away from parallel joints in floor covering substrates.
  - 3. Match edges of floor coverings for color shading at seams.
  - 4. Avoid cross seams.
- D. Scribe and cut floor coverings to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.
- E. Extend floor coverings into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings.
- F. Maintain reference markers, holes, or openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor coverings as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.
- G. Adhere floor coverings to substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

- H. Integral-Flash-Cove Base: Cove floor coverings 4 inches up vertical surfaces. Support floor coverings at horizontal and vertical junction by cove strip. Butt at top against cap strip.
  - 1. Install metal corners at inside and outside corners.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protection of floor covering.
- B. Floor Polish: Remove soil, visible adhesive, and surface blemishes from floor covering before applying liquid floor polish.
  - 1. Apply one coat(s).
- C. Cover floor coverings until Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 096516

SECTION 099123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes
  - 1. Surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
- C. Product List: For each product indicated. Include printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.

1.3 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Paint: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in other Part 2 articles for the paint category indicated.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."
- B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Enamel Undercoater & Primer Sealer No. 253: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
2. ICI Dulux Paints; 1000-1200 Dulux Ultra Basecoat Interior Latex Wall Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 SpeedHide Interior Quick-Drying Latex Sealer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
4. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite 200 Latex Wall Primer B28W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.

B. Interior Ferrous-Metal Primer: Factory-formulated quick-drying rust-inhibitive alkyd-based metal primer.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moore's IMC Alkyd Metal Primer No. M06: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
2. ICI Dulux Paints; 4160-6130 Devguard Multi-Purpose Tank & Structural Primer: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 90-709 Pitt-Tech One Pack Interior/Exterior Primer/Finish DTM Industrial Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
4. Sherwin-Williams; Kem Kromik Universal Metal Primer B50NZ6/B50WZ1: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.

C. Interior Wood and Hardboard Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior applications.

1. Sherwin-Williams; PrepRite Classic Interior Latex Primer B28W101. Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.

### 2.4 INTERIOR FINISH COATS

A. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorecraft Super Spec Latex Flat No. 275: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
2. Coronado; 28 Line Super Kote 5000 Latex Flat Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.

3. ICI Dulux Paints; 1200-XXXX Dulux Professional Velvet Matte Interior Flat Latex Wall & Trim Finish: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-70 Line SpeedHide Interior Wall Flat-Latex Paint: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
5. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Flat Wall Paint B30W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.

B. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Eggshell Enamel No. 274: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
2. Coronado; 30-Line Super Kote 5000 Latex Eggshell Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
3. ICI Dulux Paints; 1402-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Eggshell Interior Wall & Trim Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
4. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-400 Series SpeedHide Eggshell Acrylic Latex Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
5. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.

C. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for interior application.

1. Benjamin Moore; Moorcraft Super Spec Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel No. 276: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
2. ICI Dulux Paints; 1406-XXXX Dulux Professional Acrylic Semi-Gloss Interior Wall & Trim Enamel: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
3. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-500 Series SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.
4. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel B31W200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than.

## 2.5 INTERIOR WOOD STAINS AND VARNISHES

A. Provide the following finish over finished wood:

1. Interior Waterborne Clear Satin Varnish: Factory-formulated clear satin acrylic-based polyurethane varnish applied at spreading rate recommended by manufacturer.
  - a. Benjamin Moore; Stays Clear Acrylic Polyurethane No. 423, Satin.
  - b. ICI Dulux Paints; 1802-0000 Woodpride Interior Waterborne Aquacrylic Satin Varnish.
  - c. Pittsburgh Paints; 77-49 Rez Satin Acrylic Clear Polyurethane.
  - d. Sherwin-Williams; Wood Classics Waterborne Polyurethane Satin, A68 Series.

B. Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces noted primed and painted:

1. Interior Semigloss Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated semigloss acrylic-latex enamel for typical interior application.

- a. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Interior Latex Semi-Gloss Enamel B31-2200 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Wood: 15 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

#### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

- B. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- B. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.5 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Wood:
  - 1. Provide the following finish systems over interior wood surfaces:
    - a. Waterborne Satin-Varnish Finish: Two finish coats of waterborne clear satin varnish over a sanding sealer.
  - 2. Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces noted primed and painted:
    - a. Semigloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a wood undercoater.
      - 1) Primer: Interior wood primer for acrylic-enamel and semigloss alkyd-enamel finishes.
      - 2) Finish Coats: Interior semigloss acrylic enamel.
- B. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over gypsum board surfaces:
  - 1. Flat Acrylic Finish (ceilings only): Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    - b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.
  - 2. Low-Luster Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    - b. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster acrylic enamel.
- C. Ferrous Metal: Provide the following finish systems over ferrous metal:
  - 1. Semigloss Alkyd-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a primer.
    - a. Primer: Interior ferrous-metal primer.
    - b. Finish Coats: Interior semigloss alkyd enamel.

END OF SECTION 099123

## SECTION 101100 - VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Tackboard surfaces installed on hollow metal doors.
  2. Dry Erase Coating applied in walls indicated on drawings.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For visual display surfaces. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Maintenance Instructions: Provide precautions against cleaning materials and methods that may be detrimental to finish and performance.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

#### 1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

1. Maintain ambient temperature not less than 50 deg F minimum and 85 deg F maximum 72 hours prior to beginning of dry erase coating installation:
  - a. Do not install coating unless substrate temperature is above 60 degrees F.
  - b. Do not install coating until temperature is stabilized and permanent lighting is in place.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TACKBOARD ASSEMBLIES

- A. Basis of Design: Forbo Flooring Bulletin Board and Adhesive.
- B. Product Description: Homogeneous tackable surface material made of primary materials consisting of linseed oil, cork, rosin binders and dry pigments mixed and calendared onto a natural jute backing. The uni-color extends throughout the thickness of the material.
- C. Size: 72" wide x 90 feet length.

- D. Gauge: 6.0 mm (1/4”).
- E. Pattern and Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s standard patterns and colors.
- F. Fire Rating (ASTM E84): Class B.
- G. Adhesive: Forbo Flooring, Inc., L910W Adhesive.

2.2 DRY ERASE COATING

- A. Basis of Design: Idea Paint CREATE, providing a surface suitable for use of dry erase markers.
- B. Color: Manufacturer’s standard color white.
- C. Fire Rating (ASTM E84): Class A, flame spread index of 10, smoke developed index 20.
- D. Crack Resistance (ASTM D522): 29 percent.
- E. Finish/Gloss (ASTM D523):
  - 1. 20 degrees: 22.4.
  - 2. 60 degrees: 66.0
  - 3. 85 degrees: 66.8
- F. Scrub Resistance (ASTM D2486): Greater than 11,100 cycles.
- G. Stain Removal/Washability (ASTM D3450): 94.9 percent.
- H. Primer: Use a high quality primer as Sherwin-Williams Wood and Wall Latex primer or Kilz Premium Latex Primer.
- I. Roller Covers: Provided by Manufacturer. No substitutions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Prepare surfaces to achieve a smooth, dry, clean surface free of flaking, unsound coatings, cracks, defects, projections, depressions, and substances that will impair bond between visual display surfaces and wall surfaces.
- B. General: Install visual display surfaces in locations and at mounting heights indicated on Drawings. Keep perimeter lines straight, level, and plumb. Provide grounds, clips, backing materials, adhesives, brackets, anchors, trim, and accessories necessary for complete installation.
- C. Field-Assembled Visual Display Units: Coordinate field-assembled units with grounds, trim, and accessories indicated. Joints are not permitted.

- D. Visual Display Boards: Attach concealed clips, hangers, and grounds to wall surfaces and to visual display boards with fasteners at not more than **16 inches (400 mm)** o.c. Secure both top and bottom of boards to walls.
- E. Clean visual display surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions. Attach one cleaning label to visual display surface in each room. Cover and protect visual display surfaces.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION DRY ERASE COATING

- A. Remove hardware, accessories, plates and similar items to allow coating to be installed.
- B. Repair damaged areas by filling voids with spackle. Sand smooth repaired surfaces. Scuff glossy and non-porous surfaces using medium grit sandpaper. Paint product is a high gloss coating; imperfections and visible seams will telegraph.
- C. Gypsum Board Surface: Provide Level 4 finish per ASTM C840 and GA-214. Recess nails and screws. Repair irregular tape joints, sand and remove dust.
- D. Previously Painted Surface: Remove loose paint or scale. Sand surface of enamel or gloss paint. Remove dust with tack cloth or denatured alcohol prior to priming.
- E. Clean: Wipe surface with a clean, damp cloth to remove dust and debris. Allow surface to completely dry.

3.3 APPLICATION DRY ERASE COATING

- A. Comply with manufacturer's installation instructions. Mix components in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Pot Life is 1 hour maximum.
- B. Apply coating with specified roller only.
- C. Do not wait more than 10 minutes to perform the second layer over the first.
- D. Remove masking tape within 1 hour of painting.
- E. Coating shall cure for a minimum of 4 days after application before use.
- F. Application Rate: 5 mils wet film thickness as measured with a wet film gauge; maximum 50 square feet per quart or 200 square feet per gallon.

END OF SECTION 101100

SECTION 10 11 39 – SPECIALTIES/VISUAL DISPLAY RAILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Wall Mounted Display Rails.
  - 2. Ceiling Mounted Display Tracks.
- B. Display Rail must readily accept variable material thicknesses up to 2mm thick (mat board mounted art) by simply inserting the item to be displayed.
- C. Review the wall segment that is to receive the track and confirm that the wall is linear.
- D. Ceiling Display Tracks use cables, the system may be used with a single overhead track and suspended cables, or in conjunction with a matched lower track to hold the cables in tension.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Indicate system, material type, color, composition, thickness, and installation procedure.
- B. Samples: The party responsible for delivering the product to the job site, installer or supplier, must present (2) samples of each of the components for the system to be installed to the architect for verification. The physical sample is required at the jobsite to determine if the components of the system meet the intent of the specification.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Stainless Steel Cables are 0.071-inches (1.8mm); Rated Strength: 45lbs (20.5Kg)
- B. Nylon Cords (transparent and colored) are 0.078-inches (2.0mm); Rated Strength: 15lbs (7Kg)
- C. Aluminum Rods are 0.16-inches (4mm); Rated Strength: 70lbs (32Kg)
- D. Stainless Steel Rods are 0.16-inches (4mm); Rated Strength: 105lbs (48Kg)

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Materials and Workmanship One (1) year (the “Limited Warranty Period”) from the date of purchase

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

- 2.1** Basis of Design: All art and display hanging systems shall be products of AS Hanging Systems, 3600-L Matte Blvd., Brossard QC J4Y 2Z2 Canada. **AS Hanging Systems, 20 Gateway Dr., #300, Plattsburgh, NY 12901.** Toll free: 866-935-6949, Phone: 450-619-7999, info@ASHanging.com, www.ASHanging.com.
- 2.2** Wall Mounted Display Rails:
- A. Casso Display Rail: Non-roller design that does not require tacks, push-pins or staples. Does not employ a hinge type mechanism. Material inserts from below display rail. No exposed mounting fasteners. No need to drill mounting holes. Extendable on both ends and includes finishing end caps.
    - 1. Finish: Extruded aluminum with standard silver satin anodized finish.
    - 2. Track Length: Refer to drawings.
- 2.3** Ceiling Mounted Display Tracks:
- A. Cable Based System: For quickly, discreetly, and securely hanging art, photography, employee safety posters and other display notices, 45lb capacity steel cables
  - B. Ceiling Tracks: Aluminum Silver, satin anodized.
  - C. J-End Cables: Stainless Steel.
    - 1. J-End Cable Length:
      - a. 60in along windows west wall
      - b. 96in where shown along east wall.
  - B. Hooks: Utility/Special Purpose, Utility (Large)], Self-Gripping (Small)], Secure Self-Gripping (Large)], Multi-Purpose, Secure Aluminum Frame (2 Reg'd/frame)], Mini. Provide 30 hooks each type.
  - C. Cable Clamp: Single Sided, Double Sided. Provide 15 clamps each type.
  - D. Frame Stabilizer: 5.75". Provide 30 units.
  - E. Tension Springs.

**PART 3 – EXECUTION**

- 3.1** INSTALLATION shall be as required for each system in strict accordance with AS Hanging Systems latest edition of the Installation Guide. A minimum of two (2) complete copies of the Installation Guide shall be on the project site at all times. Installation Guide is available for download at [www.ASHanging.com](http://www.ASHanging.com).

- 3.2 The wall surface and its substrate determine the type of fasteners to be used for the particular application. The manufacturer supplies prefinished wood screws to match the track color and plastic screw anchors that are suitable for mounting the track to gyp-board, lath & plaster and structural lumber. It is the responsibility of the installer to select the correct fastener for the particular installation. Failure to do so may cause property damage or personal injury.
- 3.3 Additional cable length may be coiled and placed behind the lowest frame to avoid field cutting. (Specify cable lengths at least as long as can be expected of the life use of the project. Extra cable length may be coiled and hung (hidden) behind presented objects. If a cable length does require to be field trimmed, it should be trimmed according to published guidelines

END OF SECTION 101139

SECTION 105113 - METAL LOCKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Knocked-down lockers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and locker identification system and numbering sequence.
- C. Samples: For each color specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of metal lockers that fail in materials or workmanship, excluding finish, within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Knocked-Down Metal Lockers: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 KNOCKED-DOWN CORRIDOR LOCKERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide or comparable product by one of the following:

**HARTFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY  
YOU MEDIA RENOVATIONS  
HARTFORD, CT**

1. [Lyon Workspace Products, LLC](#); Heavy Duty Triple Tier Locker.
  2. Size: 15" wide x 18" deep x 24" high each box.
- B. Doors: One piece; fabricated from **0.060-inch (1.52-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet; formed into channel shape with double bend at vertical edges and with right-angle single bend at horizontal edges.
1. Stiffeners: Manufacturer's standard full-height stiffener fabricated from **0.048-inch (1.21-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to inner face of doors.
  2. Door Style: Unperforated panel.
- C. Body: Assembled by riveting or bolting body components together. Fabricate from unperforated steel sheet with thicknesses as follows:
1. Tops, Bottoms, and Intermediate Dividers: **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal thickness, with single bend at sides.
  2. Backs and Sides: **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal thickness, with full-height, double-flanged connections.
  3. Shelves: **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal thickness, with double bend at front and single bend at sides and back.
- D. Frames: Channel formed; fabricated from **0.060-inch (1.52-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet; lapped and factory welded at corners; with top and bottom main frames factory welded into vertical main frames. Form continuous, integral, full-height door strikes on vertical main frames.
- E. Hinges:
1. Knuckle Hinges: Steel, full loop, five or seven knuckles, tight pin; minimum **2 inches (51 mm)** high. Provide no fewer than three hinges for each door more than **42 inches (1067 mm)** high.
- F. Locks: Digital keypad locks.
- G. Identification Plates: Manufacturer's standard, etched, embossed, or stamped aluminum plates, with numbers and letters at least **3/8 inch (9 mm)** high.
- H. Hooks: Manufacturer's standard ball-pointed type hooks, aluminum or steel; zinc plated.
- I. Legs: **6 inches (152 mm)** high; formed by extending vertical frame members, or fabricated from **0.075-inch (1.90-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet; welded to bottom of locker with closed front and end bases.
- J. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than **0.036-inch (0.91-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- K. Recess Trim: Fabricated from **0.048-inch (1.21-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- L. Filler Panels: Fabricated from manufacturer's standard thickness, but not less than **0.036-inch (0.91-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.

- M. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated from **0.060-inch (1.52-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- N. Finished End Panels: Fabricated from **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- O. Center Dividers: Fabricated from **0.024-inch (0.61-mm)** nominal-thickness steel sheet.
- P. Materials:
  - 1. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, suitable for exposed applications.
- Q. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.2 LOCKS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:
  - 1. Digilock, model DAK1-STS.
    - a. Finish: Standard brushed nickel.
    - b. Recessed mount type with pull handle.
- B. Digital Keypad Locks: Battery-powered electronic keypad with reprogrammable manager and owner codes that override access. Three consecutive incorrect code entries shall disable lock for three minutes.
  - 1. Designed for permanently assigned access via entry of user's four-digit code.
  - 2. Designed for shared or temporary access by multiple users, with user-defined code to lock and unlock. Provide LED indicator to show when lock is in use.
- C. Power Source: The lock shall be powered by two 9-volt batteries included with and housed in the rear module of the lock. The lock shall work stand-alone without wiring from another lock or central processor. The batteries shall last a minimum of 3 years with 10 operations per day. In case of battery failure, entry of the electronic bypass key or programming key shall provide external power to the lock.
- D. Provide Manager bypass, ADA Compliant and Programming keys.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate metal lockers square, rigid, without warp, and with metal faces flat and free of dents or distortion. Make exposed metal edges safe to touch and free of sharp edges and burrs.
- B. Fabricate each metal locker with an individual door and frame; individual top, bottom, and back; and common intermediate uprights separating compartments. Factory weld frame members of each metal locker together to form a rigid, one-piece assembly.
- C. Equipment: Provide each locker with an identification plate and the following equipment:

**HARTFORD PUBLIC LIBRARY  
YOU MEDIA RENOVATIONS  
HARTFORD, CT**

1. Triple-Tier Units: One double-prong ceiling hook.
- D. Knocked-Down Construction: Fabricate metal lockers using nuts, bolts, screws, or rivets for nominal assembly at Project site.
- E. Continuous Base: Formed into channel or zee profile for stiffness, and fabricated in lengths as long as practical to enclose base and base ends of metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- F. Continuous Sloping Tops: Fabricated in lengths as long as practical, without visible fasteners at splice locations; finished to match lockers.
- G. Recess Trim: Fabricated with minimum **2-1/2-inch (64-mm)** face width and in lengths as long as practical; finished to match lockers.
- H. Filler Panels: Fabricated in an unequal leg angle shape; finished to match lockers. Provide slip-joint filler angle formed to receive filler panel.
- I. Boxed End Panels: Fabricated with **1-inch- (25-mm-)** wide edge dimension, and designed for concealing fasteners and holes at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- J. Finished End Panels: Designed for concealing unused penetrations and fasteners, except for perimeter fasteners, at exposed ends of nonrecessed metal lockers; finished to match lockers.
- K. Center Dividers: Full-depth, vertical partitions between bottom and shelf; finished to match lockers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install lockers level, plumb, and true; shim as required, using concealed shims.
  1. Anchor locker runs at ends and at intervals recommended by manufacturer, but not more than **36 inches (910 mm)** o.c. Using concealed fasteners, install anchors through backup reinforcing plates, channels, or blocking as required to prevent metal distortion.
  2. Anchor single rows of metal lockers to walls near top and bottom of lockers.
  3. Anchor back-to-back metal lockers to floor.
- B. Knocked-Down Lockers: Assemble with standard fasteners, with no exposed fasteners on door faces or face frames.
- C. Trim: Fit exposed connections of trim, fillers, and closures accurately together to form tight, hairline joints, with concealed fasteners and splice plates.
  1. Attach recess trim to recessed metal lockers with concealed clips.
  2. Attach filler panels with concealed fasteners.
  3. Attach sloping-top units to metal lockers, with closures at exposed ends.

END OF SECTION 105113

SECTION 11000 SPECIAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sound Isolation Enclosure
  - 2. Accessories

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans and other details, drawn to scale, and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer of sound isolation enclosure.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of stage-curtain systems that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOUND ISOLATION ENCLOSURE

- A. Description: Complete sound isolation enclosure systems, with necessary accessories for support and operation.
  - 1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Whisper Room Inc. Model MDL 102144S (8.5'x12').
  - 2. Optional Features:
    - a. Wall Windows (WDO): 2-26"x36" standard windows.
    - b. Wide Access Door (WA) with ramp system.
    - c. Ceiling mounted connection ventilation system

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install system according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 11000

SECTION 122200 - CURTAINS AND DRAPES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes draperies and drapery tracks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Tracks: Include maximum weights of draperies that can be supported.
  - 2. Fabrics and textile treatments.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Tracks: Show installation and anchorage details and locations of controls.
  - 2. Draperies: Show sizes, locations, and details of installation.
- C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product certificate for each fabric treated with flame retardant.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTAL

- A. Maintenance data.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before drapery fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAPERY TRACKS

- A. Manually Operated Track:

1. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. [Forest Group USA, Inc.](#)
  - b. [Kirsch.](#)
  - c. [Silent Gliss USA Inc.](#)
  - d. [Springs Window Fashions.](#)
2. Corded Window Covering Product Standard: Provide drapery tracks operated by pull cords complying with WCMA A 100.1.
3. Construction: Extruded aluminum, slotted for mounting at interval of not more than **24 inches (610 mm)** o.c.
  - a. Support Capability: Heavy duty, 6lbs/ft. maximum fabric weight.
  - b. Finish: White.
4. Mounting Brackets: Aluminum, of type suitable for fastening track to surface indicated and designed to support weight of track assembly and drapery plus force applied to operate track.
  - a. Mounting Surface: Ceiling.
  - b. Size: 3/4" minimum.
5. Installation Fasteners: Sized to support track assembly and drapery, and fabricated from metal compatible with track, brackets, and supporting construction. Provide two fasteners to fasten each bracket to supporting construction.
6. Operation: Cord.
  - a. Draw: One or Two way, center opening, stack as indicated on Drawings.
  - b. Operating Hardware Location: On stack side.
7. Carriers: Rollers, concealed.
  - a. Master Carriers: Butt.
8. End Stops: Manufacturer's standard with track end cap.

## 2.2 DRAPERIES

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fabrics treated with fire retardants, provide products that pass NFPA 701 as determined by testing of fabrics that were treated using treatment-application method intended for use for this Project by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. **Manufacturers:** Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. [Fabtex.](#)

2. [Barjan Manufacturing Ltd.](#)
3. [Contract Shading Systems.](#)
4. [County Draperies, Inc.](#)
5. [Creative Draperies Inc.](#)
6. [DFB Sales Inc.](#)
7. [Fabricut.](#)
8. [Wesco Fabrics, Inc.](#)

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each color and pattern of drapery fabric and trim from one dye lot.

D. Drapery:

1. Heading:
  - a. Roll Pleats: 120 percent fullness.
2. Drapery Fabric:
  - a. Pattern and Color: To Match Architect's sample.
  - b. Fiber Content: 100% Polyester FR.
  - c. Textile Treatments: Flame retardant, polymer type.
3. Hem Weights: **1-inch-** (25-mm-) square lead weights or Tape type (string weights).

### 2.3 DRAPERY FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate draperies in heading styles and fullnesses indicated. Fabricate headings to stand erect. If less than a full width of fabric is required to produce panel of specified fullness, use equal widths of not less than one-half width of fabric located at ends of panel.
1. One-Way-Stacking Draperies: Add **5 inches** (127 mm) to overall width for returns.
  2. Center-Opening Draperies: Add **10 inches** (254 mm) to overall width for overlap.
- B. Seams: Sew vertical seams with twin-needle sewing machine with selvage trimmed and overlocked. Join widths so that patterns match and vertical seams lay flat and straight without puckering. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.
- C. Side Hems: Double-turned, **1-1/2-inch-** (38-mm-) wide hems consisting of three layers of fabric, and blindstitched so that stitches are not visible on face of drapery.
- D. Bottom Hems: Double-turned, **4-inch-** (102-mm-) wide hems consisting of three layers of fabric, and weighted and blindstitched so that weights and stitches are not visible on face of drapery.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 DRAPERY TRACK INSTALLATION**

- A. Install track systems according to manufacturer's written instructions, level and plumb, and at height and location in relation to adjoining openings as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Isolate metal parts of tracks and brackets from concrete, masonry, and mortar to prevent galvanic action. Use tape or another method recommended in writing by track manufacturer.

**3.2 DRAPERY INSTALLATION**

- A. Where draperies abut overhead construction, hang draperies so that clearance between headings and overhead construction is **1/4 inch (6.4 mm)**.
- B. Where draperies extend to floor, install so that bottom hems clear finished floor by not more than **1 inch (25 mm)** and not less than **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- C. Where draperies extend to windowsill, install so that bottom hems hang above sill line and clear sill line by not more than **1/2 inch (13 mm)**.
- D. After hanging draperies, test and adjust each track to produce unencumbered, smooth operation.
- E. Steam and dress down draperies as required to produce crease- and wrinkle-free installation.
- F. Remove and replace draperies that are stained or soiled.

**END OF SECTION 122200**

SECTION 210500 - FIRE PROTECTION BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, fittings, valves, and connections for Sprinkler systems.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 210548 - Seismic Controls for Fire Suppression Systems: Earthquake protection.
- C. Section 211300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler systems design.
- D. Section 230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment: Piping identification.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME (BPV IX) - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding and Brazing Qualifications; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2013.
- B. ASME B16.1 - Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 25, 125, and 250; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2010.
- C. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2011.
- D. ASME B16.9 - Factory-made Wrought Steel Buttwelding Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.
- E. ASTM A47/A47M - Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings; 1999 (Reapproved 2009).
- F. ASTM A197/A197M - Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron; 2006.
- G. ASTM A795/A795M - Standard Specification for Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless Steel Pipe for Fire Protection Use; 2013.
- H. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2002.
- I. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate pipe materials used, jointing methods, supports, floor and wall penetration seals. Indicate installation, layout, weights, mounting and support details, and piping connections.
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and tag numbering.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions and spare parts lists.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years experience.
- B. Conform to UL requirements.
- C. Valves: Bear UL label or marking. Provide manufacturer's name and pressure rating marked on valve body.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. All permits and fees.
- B. Hoisting, rigging, transportation costs and installation of necessary appurtenances.
- C. The Contractor shall visit the premises and note all pertinent facts and details including conditions under which the work must be carried out. No allowance will be made for failure to have done so.
- D. Holes - Cutting and Patching: Cutting will be by core boring, patch will require both waterproofing and fireproofing.
- E. The contractor shall be responsible for water damage to the property of the owner, the work of other trades, and existing building systems during all phases of the work.
- F. Contractor shall be responsible for drainage of existing system to permit extension to new sprinkler heads.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store valves in shipping containers, with labeling in place.
- B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
- C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

- A. Sprinkler Systems: Conform work to NFPA 13.
- B. Welding Materials and Procedures: Conform to ASME Code.

2.2 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A795 Schedule 10 or ASTM A 795 Schedule 40, black.
  - 1. Standard weight Schedule 40 with grooved coupling in sizes 1-1/2" and 2". Standard square cut grooves to coupling manufacturer's specifications.
  - 2. Standard weight Schedule 40 with threaded coupling and fittings in sizes 2" and smaller.
  - 3. Light wall Schedule 10 with grooved couplings in sizes 2-1/2" and larger. Rolled grooves; no cut grooves or threading will be allowed on Schedule 10.
- B. Fittings
  - 1. Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wrought steel, buttwelded.
  - 2. Cast Iron Fittings: ASME B16.1, flanges and flanged fittings.
  - 3. Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded fittings and ASTM A197.

4. Mechanical Grooved Couplings: Malleable iron housing clamps to engage and lock, "C" shaped elastomeric sealing gasket, steel bolts, nuts, and washers; galvanized for galvanized pipe.

### 2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 3/8 to 3 inch: Malleable iron, split ring extension hanger.
- B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1 inch and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable ring, with knurled swivel. NFPA threaded rod sizes.
- C. Hanger attachment to structural steel beam: Universal or wide mouth malleable iron C-type beam clamp with locknut, U.L. Listed. Secure with retaining strap hammered tight to beam flange.
- D. Hanger attachment to concrete: Set-in expansion anchors to rated capacity or self drilling anchors where weight of piping does not exceed half of rated capacity.
- E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.
- G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- H. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle with U-bolt, threaded pipe adjuster, cast iron floor flange, and steel pipe support.

### 2.4 BALL VALVES

- A. Up to and including 2 inches:
  1. Bronze two piece body, brass, chrome plated bronze, or stainless steel ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle , threaded ends .

### 2.5 DRAIN VALVES

- A. Ball Valve:
  1. Brass with cap and chain, 3/4 inch hose thread.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Remove scale and foreign material, from inside and outside, before assembly.
- C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sprinkler system and service main piping, hangers, and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.
- B. Fire protection piping shall be seismically restrained per the current Building Code.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure. Maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space, to not interfere with use of space and other work.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.
- G. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

- H. Inserts:
  - 1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.
  - 2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

### 3.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow. Any sprinkler pipe over 1'-6" in length requires a hanger and the maximum overhang beyond the last hanger shall not exceed 1'-6". Hangers are to be installed on both sides of grooved pipe couplings.
  - 2. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe. End of line hangers for pendent sprinklers shall prevent upward movement of pipe.
  - 3. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  - 4. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

### 3.4 PIPING SYSTEM

- A. The piping system shall be arranged so that the entire system can be flushed and drained through accessible low points. Slope piping towards main drain or provide auxiliary drains for water in trapped sections of pipe.
- B. Pipe and fittings for drain lines shall be galvanized.
- C. Do not penetrate building structural members unless indicated.
- D. Provide sleeves when penetrating floors and walls. Seal pipe and sleeve penetrations to achieve fire resistance equivalent to fire separation required.
- E. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.
- F. Grooved fittings and couplings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be cut and prepared per the coupling manufacturer's standards.
- G. Threaded joints shall be made with teflon liquid joints compound applied to male threads only.
- H. Chrome-plated escutcheon shall be used on all exposed piping with penetrates either walls or ceilings.

### 3.5 VALVES

- A. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Remove protective coatings prior to installation.
- B. Provide drain valves at main shut-off valves, low points of piping and apparatus. All drain piping shall be galvanized.

END OF SECTION 210500

SECTION 210548 - SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Seismic restraint/expansion.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2002.

1.4 DESCRIPTION

- A. Work of this Section includes furnishing and installing seismic restraint/expansion for Fire Suppression equipment, piping and raceway systems furnished under this Division.
- B. Fire Suppression equipment, piping and raceway systems shall be seismically restrained as required by Section 1621 of the currently applicable IBC building code and the 2005 Connecticut Supplement with all Amendments.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide literature for each type device proposed with load rating for associated anchorage and fasteners.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show location of seismic restraints on Fire Suppression Shop Drawing.
  - 1. Calculate total lateral and longitudinal forces, in pounds for each pipe or conduit segment and piece of equipment. Submit Seismic Bracing Calculations on form similar to Figure A.9.3.5(a) found in NFPA #13 Appendix A. Take the coefficient for the weight of pipe as 0.375.
  - 2. For seismic restraints: published data or certificated drawings showing construction details, capacities and calculated force acting in all directions at each point of attachment, or California OSHPD pre-approved "R" numbers, certifying G force capabilities.
- D. Seismic calculations shall be submitted with the seal of a professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions with special procedures and setting dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEISMIC RESTRAINTS

- A. Fire Suppression equipment and piping requiring seismic bracing shall be supported by structure designed to withstand the lateral and longitudinal forces as determined in the current applicable Building Code.
- B. Seismic bracing for Fire Suppression equipment and piping shall be a rigid member seismic restraint system utilizing components from the Tolco seismic bracing system manufactured by

Cooper B-Line. Or equal products from Anvil International Inc., PHD Manufacturing Inc. or approved equal.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 GENERAL**

- A. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, appliances, and equipment and perform all operations necessary for the complete execution of the installation of vibration isolation devices and seismic restraints specified in this section.
- B. The installation of seismic control measures shall conform to the referenced edition of NFPA #13.

**3.2 PIPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Horizontal Piping: Where required piping shall incorporate seismic restraints at all changes of direction. Consult to structural plans for suitability of anchorage and reference table on drawings for spacing restraints. The interval of lateral restraints shall never exceed 40 feet.
- B. Vertical Piping: Riser clamps shall be anchored at each floor to provide seismic restraint.
- C. Provide longitudinal restraints at interval of double the lateral spacing but never to exceed 80 feet.
- D. Provide flexible couplings in all pipe runs up to masonry walls and all risers running floor to floor. Install adjacent to both sides of pipe penetrations through floors and walls per NFPA #13.

**3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Hangers shall be suspended from and restrained by substantial structural members, not the slab diaphragm, unless specifically approved by the Architect.
- B. Seismic restraints shall be installed after equipment is in operating position to assure design clearances are maintained.

**3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Inspect isolated equipment after installation and submit report.

END OF SECTION 210548

SECTION 211300 - FIRE SUPPRESSION SPRINKLERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wet-pipe sprinkler system.
- B. System design, installation, and certification.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 210500 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Pipe, fittings, and valves.
- B. Section 220553 - Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 262717 - Equipment Wiring: Electrical characteristics and wiring connections.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope of Work: Revisions to the existing wet pipe automatic sprinkler system for the You media Center of the Hartford Public Library.
- B. Modifications to existing sprinkler systems include: Revisions to existing branch piping, to reconfigure sprinkler coverage for the revised architect layout. Install new branch line or main take-offs for additional sprinklers. Fabricate new drops and install new heads to supplement protection with added partitions.
- C. Furnish all necessary labor, materials, tool, equipment, appurtenances, instruments, etc. necessary to fully complete the Fire Protection System in accordance with the plans and specifications and both local and state fire codes and NFPA #13.

1.5 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2002.
- B. UL (FPED) - Fire Protection Equipment Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on sprinklers, valves, and specialties, including manufacturers catalog information. Submit performance ratings, rough-in details, weights, support requirements, and piping connections.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit preliminary layout of finished ceiling areas indicating only sprinkler locations coordinated with ceiling installation.
  - 2. Indicate hydraulic calculations, detailed pipe layout, hangers and supports, sprinklers, components and accessories. Indicate system controls.
  - 3. Submit shop drawings and hydraulic calculations to authority having jurisdiction, Rating Bureau and RZ Design Associates, Inc. for approval.

- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of sprinklers and deviations of piping from drawings. Indicate drain and test locations.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include components of system, servicing requirements, record drawings, Test Certificates, replacement part numbers and availability, and location and numbers of service depot.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to UL requirements.
- B. Design by a NICET Level IV Certified Sprinkler Technician or under direct supervision of a Professional Fire Protection Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in Connecticut.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- D. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years experience .
- E. Equipment and Components: Provide products that bear UL label or marking.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

- A. The Fire Protection Contractor shall provide notification of outage and impairment to the existing fire protection systems to general contractor, building owner and local authorities.
- B. Expenses for Fire Watches are the responsibility of the Fire Protection Contractor.
- C. Drawings are diagrammatic; do not rely on scaling of drawings. Make such deviations and offsets as necessary to meet the space requirements.
- D. The contractor shall request the sprinkler shop drawings for the existing sprinkler system from the owner. Field verify information obtained prior to proceeding with installation of new work.
- E. Coordination Drawings: The Fire Protection Contractor shall incorporate the shop drawing sprinkler design into the master coordination drawings and work with the other trade contractors to resolve conflicts.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPRINKLERS

- A. Suspended Ceiling Type: Recessed pendent type with matching push on escutcheon plate.
  - 1. Finish: Chrome plated.
  - 2. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
  - 3. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type, quick response, temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- B. Suspended Ceiling Type: Concealed pendent with white cover plate for gypsum board or linear architectural ceilings.
  - 1. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type or fusible link type, quick response, temperature rated for specific area hazard.
- C. Sidewall Type: Recessed horizontal sidewall type with matching push on escutcheon plate .
  - 1. Escutcheon Plate Finish: Chrome plated.
  - 2. Fusible Link: Glass bulb type, quick response, temperature rated for specific area hazard.

2.2 FLEXIBLE SPRINKLER DROPS

- A. Description: Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings for use in commercial suspended ceilings.

1. Product Performance Criteria: UL Listed pursuant to UL 2443 Standard for Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Fittings for Fire Protection Service. FM Approved pursuant to FM Class Number 1637 Approval Standard for Flexible Sprinkler Hose with Threaded End Fittings.
2. Materials and Fabrication: Flexible Sprinkler Hose Assemblies and End Fittings.
  - a. Hose: AISI 304 Stainless Steel corrugated flexible hose with AISI 304 Stainless Steel braided jacket. Welded stainless steel collars and brass slip nuts with EDPM seals. Hose bore 28 mm internal corrugated hose diameter, minimum rated pressure 175 psi, and maximum length 1800 mm (6 Ft).
  - b. Inlet nipple and outlet reducer of Zinc-Plated Carbon Steel. 1" NPT inlet and straight outlet with 1/2" or 3/4 NPT sprinkler reducer with clamp bar flats.
  - c. Ceiling Brackets and Support Bar: Zinc-Plated Carbon Steel assemblies intended for installation into commercial suspended ceilings having medium to heavy support tee bars meeting ATSM C-635 and installed in accordance with ASTM C-636. Assemblies shall be adjustable with set-screws and clamps that anchor the sprinkler securely to the ceiling grid and are suitable for both pendent and concealed type heads.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. The complete system shall be installed in accordance with Rules and Regulations pertaining to Light (not to exceed 168 sq. ft. per head) and Ordinary Hazard Occupancies and comply with the full requirements of the regulatory agencies. All piping modifications shall follow hydraulic design format of the original layout.
- B. The Fire Protection Contractor shall have prepared by a NICET Level IV Certified Sprinkler Technician or under a P.E. work installation drawings (Shop Drawings) and shall submit them to the engineer and Rating Bureau for approval.
- C. Before commencing work, the Fire Protection Contractor shall coordinate with other trades, so that no possible interferences will occur. If due to inadequate coordination, extra work is entailed, the Fire Protection Contractor shall be held fully responsible.
  1. Existing sprinkler supply main and branch piping shall be adjusted as required to clear other work and maintain new ceiling heights, as indicated on the latest architectural drawings.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with referenced NFPA design and installation standard.
- B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Place pipe runs to minimize obstruction to other work. Special care must be taken to insure that piping above hung ceilings is run to maintain maximum headroom and clearance for access to equipment of other trades and to avoid conflict with electrical conduits, light fixtures, other piping, ductwork etc.
- D. Pipe shall be run concealed throughout finished spaces. Place above finished ceilings or in chases, shafts, wall cavities or soffits.
- E. Pipe size for drops to sprinkler heads located below suspended ceilings shall be 1 inch minimum.

3.3 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Sprinkler heads of the proper configuration and numbers are to be installed as required in accordance with regulations pertaining to Light and Ordinary Hazard Occupancies and meet the full requirements of the NFPA, Local Fire Department, State Fire Marshal, Fire Insurance Company, Rating Bureau and other agencies having jurisdiction.
- B. Center sprinklers in ceiling tiles except where indicated otherwise. Provide and adjust arm over assemblies as necessary.
- C. Where flexible sprinkler drop are used the minimum bend radius shall be 12 inches. The ceiling support brackets shall be attached to the main tee bar runner in the grid, not the cross support rails. Follow all manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Apply masking tape or paper cover to ensure concealed sprinklers, cover plates, and sprinkler escutcheons do not receive field paint finish. Remove after painting. Replace painted sprinklers.
- E. Install heads with Teflon liquid joint compound applied to male threads only.
- F. Install guards on sprinklers in locations subject to mechanical damage.

3.4 TESTING

- A. Hydrostatically test entire system. Test system at no less than 200 psi for two (2) hours after completion, in accordance with NFPA #13.
- B. Flush entire piping system of foreign matter. Furnish to the insurance carrier, Contractor's Material and Test Certificate. Fill in and sign form as outlined in NFPA #13.
- C. During and after completion, the entire installation shall be subject to inspection and testing by the insurance carrier.
- D. Notify authority having jurisdiction of testing.

END OF SECTION 211300

SECTION 230500 - MECHANICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. The General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are a part of this Division and are to be considered a part of this Contract.
- B. Where items of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions are repeated in other Sections of the Specifications, it is merely intended to qualify or to call particular attention to them. It is not intended that any other parts of the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions shall be assumed to be omitted if not repeated therein.
- C. This Section applies equally and specifically to all Contractors supplying labor and/or equipment and/or materials as required under each Section of this Division.
- D. The following information contains specifications of Work in connection with, and in addition to, this Division:
  - 1. All drawings associated with the project.
  - 2. All specifications associated with the project.
- E. Division of work responsibilities shall be as defined and directed by the Bidding Agent and/or the Bidding General Contractor.

1.3 INTENT

- A. It is the intent of the Specifications and Drawings to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Furnish, deliver and install any apparatus, appliance, material or Work not shown on Drawings but mentioned in the Specifications, or vice versa, or any incidental accessories necessary to make the Work complete and perfect in all respects and ready for operation, even if not particularly specified, under their respective Section without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Include in the work minor details not usually shown or specified but necessary for proper installation and operation, as though they were hereinafter shown or specified.
- D. Provide Engineer written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of Work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, it is mutually agreed that Work under each Section has included the cost of all required items for the accepted, satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensation.
- E. The Work indicated is diagrammatic. The Architect and/or Engineer may require as part of this Contract, the relocation of devices to reasonable distances from the general locations shown.
- F. Verbal clarifications of the Drawings or Specifications during the bid period are not to be relied upon. Refer any questions or clarifications to the Engineer at least five Working days prior to bidding to allow for issuance of an addendum. After the five-day deadline, Bidder must make a decision and qualify the Bid, if the Bidder feels it necessary.

1.4 DRAWINGS

- A. Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. (Do not scale the Drawings.) Consult the Architectural Drawings and Details for exact location of fixtures and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Architect.
- B. Closely follow Drawings in layout of Work; check Drawings of other Divisions to verify spaces in which work will be installed. Maintain maximum headroom. Where space conditions appear inadequate, Engineer shall be notified before proceeding with installations.
- C. Engineer may, without extra charge, make reasonable modifications in the layout as needed to prevent conflict with work of other trades and/or for proper execution of the work.
- D. Where variances occur between the Drawings and Specifications or within either of the Documents, include the item or arrangement of better quality, greater quantity or higher cost in the Contract price. The Engineer shall decide on the item and the manner in which the work shall be installed.

1.5 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Before submitting a Bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and shall become thoroughly familiar with all conditions under which the work will be installed. Contractor will be held responsible for any assumptions, omissions or errors made as a result of failure to become familiar with the site and the Contract Documents.
- B. Base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical, from established bench marks. All Work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the Work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancies between actual measurements and those indicated which prevent following good practice or the intent of the Drawings and Specifications, notify the Engineer do not proceed with that Work until instructions have been received from the Engineer.

1.6 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.
- B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:
  - 1. 2003 International Building Code
  - 2. 2009 and 2011 Amendments to the 2005 Connecticut Supplement
  - 3. 2003 International Existing Building Code
  - 4. 2003 International Mechanical Code
  - 5. 2003 International Plumbing Code
  - 6. 2005 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
  - 7. 2009 International Energy Conservation Code
  - 8. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2003 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.

- D. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, testing, services, apparatus and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the Work. File all necessary Drawings, prepare all Documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspections for Work and deliver a copy to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.

1.8 SEISMIC RESTRAINT

- A. General: This project is in a seismic zone per State and/or Local Codes and Ordinances and all materials and equipment shall be installed, supported, and seismically restrained accordingly. Verify current seismic requirements based on project location and with Code requirements.
- B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the jurisdiction where the Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of vibration isolation bases and seismic restraints that are similar to those required for this Project in material, design, and extent.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show designs and calculations, certified by a professional engineer, for the following:
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculations for selection of vibration isolators, design of vibration isolation bases, design of seismic supports and selection of seismic restraints for all equipment and materials.
  - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to the structure and to the supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, and base weights.
  - 3. Seismic Restraint Details: Detail fabrication and attachment of restraints, supports and snubbers.
  - 4. Seismic Separation Assemblies: Refer to the Architectural and/or Structural drawings for locations of seismic joints.
- D. Installation: Installation shall be carried out in strict accordance with the Seismic Engineer's submittal, current Code, accepted standards and the equipment and material manufacturers' recommendations.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases, inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades, and to allow for serviceable access to equipment.
- B. Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange Work so as to avoid interference. In general, ductwork, heating piping, sprinkler piping and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas and electrical conduits. The Engineer regarding the

arrangement of Work, which cannot be agreed upon by the Contractors, will make final decisions. Service of equipment will take precedence.

- C. Where the Work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with Work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- D. If Work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with Work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Refer to individual specification sections for additional submittal information.
- B. The Contractor shall submit for review detailed shop drawings of all equipment and material specified in each section and coordinated ductwork layouts. No material or equipment may be delivered to the job site or installed until the Contractor has received shop drawings for the particular material or equipment which have been properly reviewed.
- C. Shop drawings shall be submitted within 60 days after award of Contract before any material or equipment is purchased. The Contractor shall submit for review copies of all shop drawings to be incorporated in the Contract. Refer to the General Conditions and Supplementary General Conditions for the quantity of copies required for submission. Where quantities are not specified, provide seven (9) copies for review.

1.11 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain at the job site a record set of Mechanical Drawings on which any changes in location or routing of all equipment, materials and access panels shall be recorded.
- B. At the end of construction, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with a complete set of As-Built Drawings, including all updated coordination drawings, ductwork and piping plans. As-Builts shall be drawn on the latest version of Autocad or compatible software, approved in writing, prior to submittal.

1.12 MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All materials and apparatus required for the work, except as otherwise specifically indicated, shall be new, of first-class quality, and shall be furnished, delivered, erected, connected and finished in every detail and be so selected and arranged as to fit properly into the building spaces. Where no specific type or quality of material is given, a first-class standard article as accepted by industry standards shall be furnished.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the services of an experienced superintendent who shall be constantly in charge of the installation of the work together with all skilled workmen, fitters, metal workers, welders, helpers and laborers required to unload, transfer, erect, connect, adjust, start, operate and test each system.
- C. Unless otherwise specifically indicated on the Drawings or Specifications, all equipment and materials shall be installed with the acceptance of the Engineer and in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer. This includes the performance of such tests as the manufacturer recommends.

1.13 PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Work under each Section shall include protecting the work and material of all other Sections from damage by work or workmen and shall include making good all damage thus caused.

- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for work and equipment until the facility has been accepted by the Owner. Protect work against theft, injury or damage and carefully store material and equipment received on site which is not immediately installed. Close open ends of work with temporary covers or plugs during construction to prevent entry of foreign material.
- C. Work under each Section includes receiving, unloading, uncrating, storing, protecting, setting in place and completely connecting equipment supplied under each Section. Work under each Section shall also include exercising special care in handling and protecting equipment and fixtures, and shall include the cost of replacing any of the equipment and fixtures which are missing or damaged.
- D. Equipment and material stored on the job site shall be protected from the weather, vehicles, dirt and/or damage by workmen or machinery. Insure that all electrical or absorbent equipment or material is protected from moisture during storage.

1.14 BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Unless otherwise specifically noted, the Contractor shall furnish all necessary supports, rails, framing, bases and piers required for all equipment furnished under this Division.
- B. Unless otherwise shown, all equipment shall be securely attached to the building structure in an acceptable manner. Attachments shall be of a strong and durable nature; any attachments that are insufficient, in the opinion of the Engineer, shall be replaced as directed without extra cost to the Owner.
- C. All equipment supports shall be designed and constructed such that the equipment will be capable of resisting both vertical and horizontal movement. The equipment shall be positively anchored to the bases or supports to resist vertical movement. The equipment and its supports shall be provided with suitable restraints to resist horizontal movement from any direction as dictated by applicable seismic Codes.

1.15 SLEEVES, INSERTS AND ANCHOR BOLTS

- A. The Contractor shall provide, set in place and be held responsible for the location of all sleeves, inserts and anchor bolts required for the work. In the event that failure to do so requires cutting and patching of finished work, it shall be done at the Contractor's expense.
- B. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to furnish cast-in-place steel sleeves, inserts and anchors in sufficient time to be installed during initial concrete pours. Where job schedules make this impossible, coordinate and obtain acceptance from the Structural Engineer for alternate installation methods.
- C. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings and all floors (except slab on grade) in which piping or ducts pass shall be filled solidly with acceptable fire-stopping material. Sleeves shall be steel or a UL / FM listed and approved assembly.
- D. When ducts, piping or conduit penetrate the floor of a mechanical room located above an occupied space, such penetrations shall be made completely watertight, such that a liquid leak shall not pass through the penetration.

1.16 FIRE-STOPS AND SEALS

- A. Refer to Division 7 Specification for additional and more specific information.
- B. Fire-stopping systems shall be submitted as shop drawing.

- C. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceiling or floors shall be sealed with a UL approved fire-stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equivalent to the fire rating of the wall, ceiling or floor.
- D. Thruwall and floor seals shall be used to provide a positive means of sealing pipes or ducts which pass through the concrete foundation of a structure below grade or below ground water level. Seals shall also be used at entry points through concrete walls or floors which must be sealed.

1.17 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. All cutting and patching shall be done per Division 1 requirements. The Contractor shall furnish sketches showing the location and sizes of all openings, chases, etc., required for the installation of work.
- B. Work under this Division shall include furnishing, locating and setting inserts and/or sleeves required before the floors and walls are built or be responsible for cutting, drilling or chopping where sleeves and inserts were not installed or correctly located. The Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of hangers.
- C. Exercise extreme caution when core drilling or punching openings in concrete floor slabs in order to avoid cutting or damaging structural members. No structural members or structural slabs/floors shall be cut without the written acceptance of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

1.18 SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING, HOISTING

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises any equipment and apparatus furnished under this Division. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

1.19 WATERPROOFING

- A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete and floors in wet areas, the method of installation shall be reviewed by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.

1.20 ACCESSIBILITY AND ACCESS PANELS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate thickness of partitions, and the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of the work.
- B. Locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include, but not be limited to: motors, controllers, coil, valves, switchgear, drain points, etc. Access doors shall be furnished if required for better accessibility. Minor deviations from the Drawings may be made to allow better accessibility, but changes of magnitude or which involve extra cost shall not be made without the acceptance of the Engineer.
- C. Access doors in walls, ceilings, floors, etc., shall be field coordinated. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate and provide information regarding the sizes and quantities of access doors required for his work. The Contractor shall arrange his work in such a manner as to minimize the quantity of access doors required, such as grouping shutoff valves in the same area. Where possible, locate valves in already accessible areas, such as lay-in ceilings, etc.

- D. On a clean set of prints, the Contractor shall mark in red pencil the location of each required access door, including its size and fire rating (if any), and shall submit the print to the Architect for review before access doors are purchased or installed.
  - E. Upon completion of the Project, the Contractor shall physically demonstrate that all equipment and devices installed have been located and/or provided with adequate access panels for repair, maintenance and/or operation. Any equipment not so furnished shall be relocated or provided with additional access panels by the installing Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. All access panel or door locations shall be indicated on Owner's final as-built record drawings.
  - F. Permanent ladders for access to equipment when shown on Plans shall be furnished and installed. Coordinate exact requirements in field.
- 1.21 TEMPORARY OPENINGS
- A. The Contractor shall ascertain from an examination of the Drawings whether any special temporary openings in the building will be required for the admission of apparatus provided under this Division and shall coordinate the requirements accordingly. In the event of failure of the Contractor to give sufficient notice in time to arrange for these openings during construction, the Contractor shall assume all costs of providing such openings thereafter.
- 1.22 SHUTDOWNS
- A. When installation of a new system requires the temporary shutdown of an existing operating system, the connection of the new system shall be performed at such time as designated by the Owner's representative.
  - B. The Engineer and the Owner shall be notified of the estimated duration of the shutdown period at least ten (10) days in advance of the date the work is to be performed.
  - C. Work shall be arranged for continuous performance whenever possible. The Contractor shall provide all necessary labor, including overtime if required, to assure that existing operating services will be shut down only during the time actually required to make necessary connections.
- 1.23 TAGS AND CHARTS
- A. Each valve and piece of apparatus under this Division shall be provided with suitable brass or laminated plastic tags securely fastened with brass chains, screws or rivets. Equipment shall be numbered with laminated plastic tags or neatly stenciled letters two (2") inches high using designations in equipment schedules and/or shall conform to a directory indicating number, location and use of each item. Directories shall be prepared under each Section and shall be glass framed.
  - B. Directory shall indicate valve tag number and the unit number, floor/area branch line, main line, service or other pertinent data to quickly and easily identify the valve's purpose.
- 1.24 ESCUTCHEONS
- A. The Contractor shall provide escutcheons on pipes wherever they pass through floors, ceilings, walls or partitions in finished visible locations.
- 1.25 PAINTING
- A. All finish painting in completed areas shall be performed per Division 9 of the Specifications.
  - B. All materials shipped to the job site under this Division, such as grilles, registers and/or radiation covers, shall have standard manufacturer's finish, unless otherwise specified by Architect.

- C. The Contractor shall paint the interior of all ducts wherever the interior of the duct can be seen through a register or louver. Paint shall be flat black, rust preventative type.
- D. All outdoor piping, fittings and hangers shall be properly primed with zinc-rich primer and finished with a minimum of two (2) coats of high grade exterior enamel.

1.26 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Unless otherwise specified, all wiring shall be furnished and installed per Division 26 Specifications.
- B. All motor controllers not factory mounted on mechanical equipment shall be furnished, mounted, and installed by the Division 26 contractor, and shall be coordinated with this contractor. Provide properly sized overload heaters and all required accessories with all motor controllers. See Division 26 Motor Controllers for motor controller requirements.
- C. All power wiring shall be furnished and installed per Division 26 complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box including power wiring through the motor controller and proper means of disconnect per NEC and Division 26. The Division 26 Contractor shall provide all disconnects, unless noted otherwise.

1.27 QUIET OPERATION

- A. If noise level is deemed objectionable by the Owner/Engineer, the Contractor shall test and record sound levels in the presence of the Owner/Engineer. The sound level shall be observed on the "A" weighting network of a sound level or sound survey meter. The ASHRAE "Guide and Data Book" provides a means to determine sound level of mechanical equipment when the total of background plus equipment sound levels exceeds the minimum acceptable equipment sound level.
- B. If objectionable noises or vibrations of any magnitude are produced and transmitted to occupied portions of the building by apparatus, piping, ducts or other parts of the mechanical work, the Contractor shall make such changes or additions as necessary without extra cost to the Owner.

1.28 MAINTENANCE

- A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary skilled labor to assure the proper operation and to provide all required current and preventative maintenance for all equipment and controls provided under this Division until final acceptance of the building by the Owner. The Contractor shall not assume acceptance of the building by the Owner until he receives written notification.
- B. The Contractor shall receive calls for any and all problems experienced in the operation of the equipment provided under this Division and he shall take steps to immediately correct any deficiencies that may exist.
- C. The Contractor shall provide a check list and shall put a copy of it in the boiler or main mechanical room. The check list shall itemize each piece of equipment furnished under his Section.

1.29 DEMOLITION

- A. All required demolition work shall be performed by the Contractor. All demolition work shall be performed in a neat and orderly fashion.
- B. Demolition work, if indicated on the drawings, is intended for general information only and is not intended to describe the full extent of demolition work required under this Contract. All

existing mechanical work and systems, including but not limited to piping, equipment, ductwork, wiring, controls, hangers, and supports, made obsolete by this project, shall be removed in their entirety under this Contract, unless noted otherwise.

- C. In general, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to remove demolished equipment, piping, ductwork, etc., from the site and properly dispose of it. If the Owner shall so request, however, the Contractor shall turn over demolished equipment, etc., to the Owner for the Owner's use. Unless otherwise noted, demolished work shall not be abandoned in place. Contractor shall make safe all utilities pertaining to this section.

1.30 CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for keeping the jobsite clean, safe and neat throughout the duration of construction. The Contractor shall clean up his own debris daily and shall coordinate removal of rubbish and debris with the General Contractor/Construction Manager.
- B. No debris, construction materials, cigarette butts, coffee cups, etc., shall be left above suspended ceilings.

1.31 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Upon completion of all work and tests, the Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his system and equipment for a period specified under each applicable Section of this Division. During this period, he shall fully instruct the Owner or the Owner's representative in the operation, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The Contractor shall give at least 72 hours notice to the Owner and the Engineer in advance of this period.
- B. The Contractor shall formally submit for delivery to the Engineer three (3) complete bound sets of typewritten or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this Division. All instructions shall be submitted in draft for review prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instruction.
- C. The Contractor, in the above-mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this Division.
- D. The appropriate Contractor shall physically demonstrate procedures for all routine maintenance of all equipment furnished under each respective Section to assure accessibility to all devices.

1.32 ADJUSTING AND TESTING

- A. After all the equipment and accessories to be furnished are in place, they shall be put in final adjustment and subjected to such operating tests so as to assure the Engineer that they are in proper adjustment, the control operate as described in the sequence of operation and all systems are in satisfactory, permanent operating condition.
- B. Where requested by the Engineer, a factory-trained service engineering representative shall inspect the installation and assist in the initial startup and adjustment to the equipment. The period of these services shall be for such time as necessary to secure proper installation and adjustments. After the equipment is placed in permanent operation, the service engineering representative shall supervise the initial operation of the equipment and instruct the personnel responsible for operation and maintenance of the equipment. The service engineering representative shall notify the Contractor in writing that the equipment was installed according to manufacturer's recommendations and is operating as intended by the manufacturer.

1.33 GUARANTEES

- A. The Contractor shall guarantee all equipment, material and workmanship under these Specifications and the Contract for a period of one (1) year from the date of final acceptance by Owner, unless otherwise noted.
- B. During this guarantee period, all defects developing through faulty equipment, materials or workmanship shall be corrected or replaced immediately by the Contractor without expense to the Owner. Such repairs or replacements shall be made to the Engineer's satisfaction.

1.34 RESTRICTIONS

- A. Mechanical equipment provided under this Division may not be used for temporary heating/cooling requirements due to premature wear and dirt/dust infiltration. Equipment shall be protected from dust and debris during construction. Duct opening shall be protected during construction to prevent dust and debris from being transported through ductwork to equipment or other spaces and to ensure ductwork is clean and ready for use at the time of equipment start-up. Written approval may be obtained from the Owner only after submission of a written cleaning plan and guarantee/warranty extension.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED.

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Nameplates.
- B. Tags.
- C. Stencils.
- D. Pipe Markers.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 00 - Painting.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2007.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.
- C. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.
- E. Samples: Submit two labels 1" x 3" inch in size.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of tagged valves.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
- B. Champion America, Inc: [www.Champion-America.com](http://www.Champion-America.com).
- C. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/aec](http://www.seton.com/aec).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

- A. Description: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved letters.
  - 1. Letter Color: White.
  - 2. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 3. Background Color: Black.

2.3 TAGS

- A. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

- B. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

#### 2.4 STENCILS

- A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:
  - 1. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.
- B. Stencil Paint: As specified in Section 099100, semi-gloss enamel, colors conforming to ASME A13.1.

#### 2.5 PIPE MARKERS

- A. Color: Conform to ASME A13.1.
- B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi-rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.
- C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.
- B. Prepare surfaces in accordance with Section 099100 for stencil painting.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.
- B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.
- C. Apply stencil painting in accordance with Section 099100.
- D. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Identify air handling units, pumps, heat transfer equipment, tanks, and water treatment devices with plastic nameplates. Small devices, such as in-line pumps, may be identified with tags.
- G. Identify control panels and major control components outside panels with plastic nameplates.
- H. Identify thermostats relating to terminal boxes or valves with nameplates.
- I. Identify valves in main and branch piping with tags.
- J. Identify air terminal units and radiator valves with numbered tags.
- K. Tag automatic controls, instruments, and relays. Key to control schematic.
- L. Identify piping, concealed or exposed, with plastic pipe markers. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

- M. Install ductwork with plastic nameplates. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION 230553



SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.
- B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.
- C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 23 09 13 - Instrumentation and Controls for HVAC.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; Associated Air Balance Council; 2002.
- B. ASHRAE Std 111 - Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 1988, with 1997 Errata.
- C. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; National Environmental Balancing Bureau; 2005, Seventh Edition.
- D. SMACNA (TAB) - HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2002.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.
- C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.
  - 1. Include at least the following in the plan:
    - a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.
    - b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.
    - c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.
    - d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.
    - e. Final test report forms to be used.
    - f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:
      - 1) Terminal flow calibration (for each terminal type).
      - 2) Diffuser proportioning.

- 3) Branch/submain proportioning.
  - 4) Total flow calculations.
  - 5) Rechecking.
  - 6) Diversity issues.
  - g. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:
    - 1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.
    - 2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.
  - h. Specific procedures that will ensure that both air and water side are operating at the lowest possible pressures and methods to verify this.
  - i. Confirmation of understanding of the outside air ventilation criteria under all conditions.
  - j. Method of verifying and setting minimum outside air flow rate will be verified and set and for what level (total building, zone, etc.).
  - k. Method of checking building static and exhaust fan and/or relief damper capacity.
  - l. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.
  - m. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.
  - n. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).
  - o. Description of TAB work for areas to be built out later, if any.
  - p. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.
  - q. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.
  - r. Exhaust fan balancing and capacity verifications, including any required room pressure differentials.
  - s. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).
  - t. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.
- D. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.
1. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.
  2. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Architect and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.
  3. Provide reports in soft cover, letter size, 3-ring binder manuals, complete with index page and indexing tabs, with cover identification at front and side. Include set of reduced drawings with air outlets and equipment identified to correspond with data sheets, and indicating thermostat locations.
  4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.
  5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.
  6. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.
  7. Include the following on the title page of each report:
    - a. Name of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
    - b. Address of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.

- c. Telephone number of Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency.
  - d. Project name.
  - e. Project location.
  - f. Project Engineer.
  - g. Project Contractor.
  - h. Project altitude.
  - i. Report date.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flow measuring stations and balancing valves and rough setting.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Perform total system balance in accordance with one of the following:
  - 1. AABC MN-1, AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.
  - 2. ASHRAE Std 111, Practices for Measurement, Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Building Heating, Ventilation, Air-Conditioning, and Refrigeration Systems.
  - 3. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  - 4. SMACNA HVAC Systems Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing.
  - 5. Maintain at least one copy of the standard to be used at project site at all times.
- B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.
- C. Where HVAC systems and/or components interface with life safety systems, including fire and smoke detection, alarm, and control, coordinate scheduling and testing and inspection procedures with the authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. TAB Agency Qualifications:
  - 1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.
  - 2. Having minimum of ten years documented experience.
  - 3. Certified by one of the following:
    - a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: [www.aabchq.com](http://www.aabchq.com); upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.
    - b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: [www.nebb.org](http://www.nebb.org).
    - c. TABB, The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau of National Energy Management Institute: [www.tabbcertified.org](http://www.tabbcertified.org).
- E. TAB Supervisor Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

### 3.2 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:
  - 1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
  - 2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
  - 3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
  - 4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.

5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
  6. Fans are rotating correctly.
  7. Fire and volume dampers are in place and open.
  8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
  9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
  10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
  11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
  12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
  13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
  14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
  15. Service and balance valves are open.
- B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.
- C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.
- 3.3 PREPARATION
- A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.
    1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.
  - B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Architect to facilitate spot checks during testing.
  - C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.
- 3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES
- A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.
  - B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
  - C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.
- 3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:
    1. Running log of events and issues.
    2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.
    3. Contract interpretation requests.
    4. Lists of completed tests.
  - B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.
  - C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.
  - D. Mark on the drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.
  - E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.
  - F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

- G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the Owner.
- H. Check and adjust systems approximately six months after final acceptance and submit report.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.
- B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.
- C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.
- D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.
- E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.
- F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.
- G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.
- H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.
- I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.
- J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.
- K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.
- L. Measure building static pressure and adjust supply, return, and exhaust air systems to provide required relationship between each to maintain approximately 0.05 inches positive static pressure near the building entries.
- M. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.7 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

- A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.
- B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.
- C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

- D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.
- E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.
- F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.8 SCOPE

- A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:
  - 1. Terminal Heat Transfer Units
  - 2. Fan Coil Units
  - 3. Air Handling Units
  - 4. Exhaust Fans
  - 5. Energy Recovery Units
  - 6. Air Terminal Units
  - 7. Air Inlets and Outlets

3.9 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

- A. Report:
  - 1. Summary Comments:
    - a. Design versus final performance
    - b. Notable characteristics of system
    - c. Description of systems operation sequence
    - d. summary of outdoor and exhaust flows to indicate amount of building pressurization
    - e. Nomenclature used throughout report
    - f. Test Conditions
  - 2. Instrument List:
    - a. Manufacturer
    - b. Model number
    - c. Serial number
    - d. Range
    - e. Calibration date
- B. Return Air/Outside Air:
  - 1. Identification/location
  - 2. Design air flow
  - 3. Actual air flow
  - 4. Design return air flow
  - 5. Actual return air flow
  - 6. Design outside air flow
  - 7. Actual outside air flow
  - 8. Return air temperature
  - 9. Outside air temperature
  - 10. Required mixed air temperature
  - 11. Actual mixed air temperature
  - 12. Design outside/return air ratio
  - 13. Actual outside/return air ratio
- C. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch
  2. Duct size
  3. Area
  4. Design velocity
  5. Design air flow
  6. Test velocity
  7. Test air flow
  8. Duct static pressure
  9. Air temperature
  10. Air correction factor
- D. Air Distribution Tests:
1. Air terminal number
  2. Room number/location
  3. Terminal type
  4. Terminal size
  5. Area factor
  6. Design velocity
  7. Design air flow
  8. Test (final) velocity
  9. Test (final) air flow
  10. Percent of design air flow

END OF SECTION 230593



SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Duct insulation.
- B. Insulation jackets.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings: Metal and non-metal ducts.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- B. ASTM C553 - Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2011.
- C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2010.
- D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2013a.
- E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2012.
- F. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2005.
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.
- B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.
- B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufusa.com](http://www.knaufusa.com).
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp: [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com).
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation; : [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: ASTM C 553; flexible, formaldehyde-free, noncombustible blanket, Greenguard Certified.
  - 1. 'K' value: 0.27 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
  - 2. Maximum Water Vapor Sorption: 5.0 percent by weight.
  - 3. Density: 0.75 lb/cuft.
  - 4. Equal to Johns Manville Microlite XG.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:
  - 1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.029 ng/Pa s m (0.02 perm inch), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
  - 3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.
- D. Vapor Barrier Tape:
  - 1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.
- E. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gage.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that ducts have been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Insulated ducts conveying air below ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
  - 2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
  - 3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
  - 4. Insulate entire system including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.
- D. Insulated ducts conveying air above ambient temperature:
  - 1. Provide with or without standard vapor barrier jacket.
  - 2. Insulate fittings and joints. Where service access is required, bevel and seal ends of insulation.
- E. External Duct Insulation Application:
  - 1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
  - 2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
  - 3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
  - 4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
  - 5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Unlined Supply and Return Ducts: 2" (minimum installed R-5). In addition to new ductwork, insulate all existing to remain ductwork above new ceilings that was previously exposed and uninsulated.
- B. Exhaust Ducts: 0"
- C. Relief and Outside Air Ducts: 3" (minimum installed R-8)

END OF SECTION 230713



SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Piping insulation.
- B. Jackets and accessories.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 232300 - Refrigerant Piping.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.
- B. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2010.
- C. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded Hot Plate Apparatus; 2013.
- D. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007.
- E. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).
- F. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.
- G. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2013.
- H. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2013.
- I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2012.
- J. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008.
- K. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2013a.
- L. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2012.
- M. NFPA 255 - Standard Method of Test of Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; National Fire Protection Association; 2006.
- N. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.
- B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL PRODUCTS OF THIS SECTION

- A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, NFPA 255, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Knauf Insulation: [www.knaufusa.com](http://www.knaufusa.com).
  - 2. Johns Manville Corporation: [www.jm.com](http://www.jm.com).
  - 3. Owens Corning Corp: [www.owenscorning.com](http://www.owenscorning.com).
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation; : [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
- B. Insulation: ASTM C 547 and ASTM C795; rigid molded, noncombustible, GREENGUARD certified.
  - 1. 'K' value: ASTM C177, 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
  - 2. Maximum service temperature: 850 degrees F.
  - 3. Maximum moisture absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.
  - 4. Equal to Johns Manville Micro-Lok HP.
- C. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.
- D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive/Mastic:
  - 1. Compatible with insulation.

2.3 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

- A. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Armacell LLC; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.armacell.us](http://www.armacell.us).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Insulation: Closed cell flexible elastomeric pipe (tube) insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Type I, tubular Grade 1, GREENGUARD certified
  - 1. Minimum Service Temperature: -297 degrees F.

2. Maximum Service Temperature: +220 degrees F.
  3. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.
  4. Equal to AP Armaflex.
- C. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, Low V.O.C. contact adhesive, compatible with insulation equal to Armaflex 520 BLV.
- D. For insulation exposed to weather, apply Armaflex WB finish.
- E. For insulation thickness greater than 1", provide two layers of insulation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for multi-layering.

#### 2.4 JACKETS

- A. PVC Plastic.
1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
    - a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
    - b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
    - c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
    - d. Thickness: 10 mil.
    - e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
    - f. Equal to Johns Manville Zeston 2000.
  2. Covering Adhesive Mastic:
    - a. Compatible with insulation.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.
- C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.
- D. Pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, pump bodies, and expansion joints.
- E. Pipes conveying fluids over 105 degrees F: Insulate flanges and unions at equipment.
- F. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:
  1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.
  2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.
- G. Inserts and Shields:
  1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.
  2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.
  3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

4. Insert configuration: Minimum 12 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.
5. Insert material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

H. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

### 3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Heating Systems:

1. Heating Water Supply and Return (Glass Fiber Insulation):
  - a. 1-1/2" pipe size or less, 1-1/2" thickness, per 2009 IECC
  - b. 2" pipe size or larger, 2" thickness, per 2009 IECC

B. Cooling Systems:

1. Chilled Water Supply and Return (Glass Fiber Insulation):
  - a. 1-1/2" pipe size or less, 1-1/2" thickness, per 2009 IECC
  - b. 2" pipe size or larger, 1-1/2" thickness, per 2009 IECC
2. Condensate Drains from Cooling Coils (Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation):
  - a. 1/2" thickness.
3. Refrigerant Gas and Liquid (Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation):
  - a. 1-1/2" thickness, per 2009 IECC

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hydronic system requirements.
- B. Heating water piping, above grade.
- C. Chilled water piping, above grade.
- D. Pipe and pipe fittings for:
  - 1. Equipment drains and overflows.
- E. Pipe hangers and supports.
- F. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.
- G. Valves:
  - 1. Ball valves.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 13 - Penetration Firestopping
- B. Section 230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Piping and Equipment.
- C. Section 230719 - HVAC Piping Insulation.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2011.
- B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2012 (ANSI B16.18).
- C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.
- D. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2011 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- E. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2001 (R2005).
- F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008 (ANSI/ASME B31.9).
- G. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2012.
- H. ASTM A183 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts; 2003 (Reapproved 2009).
- I. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008.
- J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2009.
- K. ASTM D2000 - Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications; 2012.

- L. ASTM F1476 - Standard Specification for Performance of Gasketed Mechanical Couplings for Use in Piping Applications; 2007.
  - M. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, Inc.; 2009.
- 1.5 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
  - B. Product Data: Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalogue information. Indicate valve data and ratings.
  - C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.
  - D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.
  - E. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.
  - F. Grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be shown on product submittals and shall be specifically identified with the applicable Victaulic style or series designation.
- 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
  - B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this section, with minimum five years of experience.
- 1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
- A. Conform to ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping system.
  - B. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.
  - B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.
  - C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.
  - D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.
- 1.9 WARRANTY
- A. Project Warranty: Refer to Conditions of the Contract for project warranty provisions.
- PART 2 PRODUCTS
- 2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS
- A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.
  - B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:

1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.
  2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.
  3. Grooved mechanical joints may be used in accessible locations only.
    - a. Accessible locations include those exposed on interior of building, in pipe chases, and in mechanical rooms, aboveground outdoors, and as approved by the Architect.
    - b. Use rigid joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - c. Depending on pipe size, three or four flexible joints may be used in lieu of a flexible connector.
    - d. Use gaskets of molded synthetic rubber with central cavity, pressure responsive configuration and complying with ASTM D2000, Grade 2CA615A15B44F17Z for circulating medium up to maximum 230 degrees F or Grade M3BA610A15B44Z for circulating medium up to maximum 200 degrees F.
    - e. Provide steel coupling nuts and bolts complying with ASTM A183.
  4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.
  5. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 unless indicated otherwise.
- C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges, unions, or grooved couplings to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.
1. Where grooved joints are used in piping, provide grooved valve/equipment connections if available; if not available, provide flanged ends and grooved flange adapters.
- D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:
1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main shut-off, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch gate valves with cap.
- 2.2 HEATING AND CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE
- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:
1. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.
  2. Grooved Joints: AWWA C606 grooved pipe, fittings of same material, and mechanical couplings.
  3. Fittings: ASTM B 16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A 234/A 234M, wrought steel welding type fittings.
  4. Mechanical Joints: Groove pipe per ANSI/AWWA C606.
    - a. Rigid Type Couplings: Housing cast with offsetting, angle pattern bolt pads to provide rigidity and system support when hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9. Victaulic Style 07.
    - b. Flexible Type Couplings: Used in locations where vibration attenuation and stress relief are required. Victaulic Style 77
    - c. Flanged Adapters: Flat face, for direct connection to ANSI Class 125 or 150 flanged components. Victaulic Style 741.
- B. Copper Tube (2" and smaller) : ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type L (B), drawn.
1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.
    - a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

2. Mechanical Press Sealed Fittings: Double pressed type complying with ASME B16.22, utilizing EPDM, non toxic synthetic rubber sealing elements.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Grinnell Mechanical Products, a Tyco International Company; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.grinnell.com](http://www.grinnell.com).
    - 2) Viega LLC; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.viega.com](http://www.viega.com).
    - 3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
3. Mechanical Joints: Copper press fittings as manufactured by Viega or Rigid Tool Co.
  - a. Press fittings: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM.

### 2.3 EQUIPMENT/CONDENSATE DRAINS AND OVERFLOWS

- A. Copper Tube: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn; using one of the following joint types:
  1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings; ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.
  2. Mechanical Joints: Copper press fittings as manufactured by Viega or Rigid Tool Co.
    - a. Press fittings: Copper press fittings shall conform to the material and sizing requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22. O-rings for copper press fittings shall be EPDM.

### 2.4 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.
  1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.
- B. Conform to ASME B31.9.
- C. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inch: Carbon steel, adjustable swivel, split ring.
- D. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.
- E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.
- F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.
- G. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.
- H. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.
- I. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.
- J. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.
- K. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.
- L. In grooved installations, use rigid couplings with offsetting angle-pattern bolt pads or with wedge shaped grooves in header piping to permit support and hanging in accordance with ASME B31.9.

### 2.5 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

- A. Unions for Pipe 2 Inches and Under:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig malleable iron, threaded.
  2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.
  - B. Flanges for Pipe Over 2 Inches:
    1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.
    2. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick preformed neoprene.
    3. Use grooved joint flange adapters in grooved piping systems. Victaulic Style 741.
  - C. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved and Shouldered Joints: Two or more curved housing segments with continuous key to engage pipe groove, circular C-profile gasket, and bolts to secure and compress gasket.
    1. Dimensions and Testing: In accordance with AWWA C606.
    2. Mechanical Couplings: Comply with ASTM F1476.
    3. Housing Material: Malleable iron or ductile iron, galvanized.
    4. Housing Clamps: Malleable iron galvanized to engage and lock, designed to permit some angular deflection, contraction, and expansion.
    5. Gasket Material: EPDM suitable for operating temperature range from -30 degrees F to 230 degrees F.
    6. Bolts and Nuts: Hot dipped galvanized or zinc-electroplated steel.
    7. When pipe is field grooved, provide coupling manufacturer's grooving tools.
    8. Manufacturers:
      - a. Grinnell Mechanical Products, a Tyco International Co: [www.grinnell.com](http://www.grinnell.com).
      - b. Victaulic Company: [www.victaulic.com](http://www.victaulic.com).
  - D. Dielectric Connections:
    1. Waterways:
      - a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
      - b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600 volt breakdown test.
      - c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
      - d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
    2. Flanges:
      - a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.
      - b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.
      - c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600 volt breakdown test.
      - d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.
      - e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.
  - E. Dielectric Connections: Union or waterway fitting with water impervious isolation barrier and one galvanized or plated steel end and one copper tube end, end types to match pipe joint types used.
- 2.6 BALL VALVES
- A. Manufacturers:
    1. Conbraco Industries; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.apollovalves.com](http://www.apollovalves.com).
    2. Nibco, Inc: [www.nibco.com](http://www.nibco.com).
    3. Milwaukee Valve Company: [www.milwaukeevalve.com](http://www.milwaukeevalve.com).

4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Up To and Including 2 Inches:
  1. Bronze one piece body, full port, chrome plated brass ball, teflon seats and stuffing box ring, lever handle with balancing stops, solder ends with union.
- C. Over 2 Inches:
  1. Cast steel body, chrome plated steel ball, teflon seat and stuffing box seals, lever handle, flanged.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.
- B. Prepare pipe for grooved mechanical joints as required by coupling manufacturer.
- C. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.
- D. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.
- E. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.
- F. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems.

#### 3.2 ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install heating water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.
- C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.
- D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interfere with use of space.
- E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls and floors.
- G. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.
- H. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
- I. Grooved Joints:
  1. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published installation instructions.
  2. Gaskets to be suitable for the intended service, molded, and produced by the coupling manufacturer.
- J. Inserts:
  1. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.
  2. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.
  3. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.
- K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.
  2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.

3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.
  4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.
  5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.
  6. Support vertical piping at every other floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.
  7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.
  8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.
  9. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Refer to Section 099000. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.
- L. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- M. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed. Coordinate size and location of access doors with Section 083100.
- N. Use eccentric reducers to maintain top of pipe level.
- O. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.
- P. Prepare unfinished pipe, fittings, supports, and accessories, ready for finish painting. Refer to Section 099000.
- Q. All piping supports shall be secured to the building structure.
- R. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. Ball valve operators shall allow for full range of operation.
- S. Grooved joint couplings and fittings shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's latest installation recommendations. Grooved joints shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review the installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.
- T. Press Connections:
1. Copper press fittings shall be made in accordance with the manufacturers installation instructions.
  2. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tube marked at the shoulder of the fitting.
  3. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting.
  4. The joints shall be pressed using the tool approved by the manufacturer.
- 3.3 SCHEDULES
- A. Hanger Spacing for Copper Tubing.
1. 1/2 inch and 3/4 inch: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  2. 1 inch: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.

3. 1-1/2 inch and 2 inch: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.

**B. Hanger Spacing for Steel Piping.**

1. 1/2 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1 inch: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
2. 1-1/4 inches: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
3. 1-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
4. 2 inches: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
5. 2-1/2 inches: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
6. 3 inches: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
7. 4 inches: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Metal ductwork.
- B. Nonmetal ductwork.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 07 84 13 - Penetration Firestopping.
- B. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Systems.
- C. Section 230713 - Duct Insulation: External insulation and duct liner.
- D. Section 233300 - Air Duct Accessories.
- E. Section 23 34 23 - HVAC Power Ventilators.
- F. Section 233600 - Air Terminal Units.
- G. Section 233700 - Air Outlets and Inlets.
- H. Section 230593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2011.
- B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- C. NFPA 90B - Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; 2005.
- E. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials, duct connections, and duct sealants.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all systems. Layout drawings shall be a minimum of 1/4" = 1'-0".
- D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of ducts and duct fittings. Record changes in fitting location and type. Show additional fittings used.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

1.8 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.1 DUCT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel Ducts: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A 653/A 653M FS Type B, with G90/Z275 coating. Minimum 26ga. (0.019") thickness.
- B. Joint Sealers and Sealants: Non-hardening, water resistant, mildew and mold resistant.
  - 1. Type: Heavy mastic or liquid used alone or with tape, suitable for joint configuration and compatible with substrates, and recommended by manufacturer for pressure class of ducts.
  - 2. VOC Content: GREENGUARD certified as low-VOC.
  - 3. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread of zero, smoke developed of zero, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- C. Insulated Flexible Ducts:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Quietflex, Hart and Cooley, Therma Flex
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  - 2. UL 181, Class 1, polyethylene core supported by helically wound spring steel wire; R-6 fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film, GREENGUARD certified.
    - a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.
    - b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.
    - c. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

2.2 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- C. Provide air foil turning vanes when rectangular elbows must be used.
- D. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.
- E. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

- F. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.
- G. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.
- H. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

### 2.3 DUCT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Lindab: [www.lindabusa.com](http://www.lindabusa.com)
- B. SEMCO Incorporated: [www.semcoinc.com](http://www.semcoinc.com).
- C. United McGill Corporation: [www.unitedmcgill.com](http://www.unitedmcgill.com).
- D. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.4 MANUFACTURED DUCTWORK AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacture in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.
- B. Spiral Round:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653 and A294.
  - 2. Thickness shall be in accordance with SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards for + 10" water gauge pressure.
  - 3. Duct Construction: Spiral lockseam with mechanically formed seam locking indentation evenly spaced along the spiral seam. All spiral duct 8 - inch diameter and larger shall incorporate multiple corrugations between seams.
  - 4. Fittings shall be manufactured using one or more of the following construction methods:
    - a. Overlapped edge stitch weld along the entire length of the fitting.
    - b. Standing seam gore locked and internally sealed.
    - c. Button punched and internally sealed.
    - d. Elbows 3-inch through 12-inch diameter shall be die stamped and continuously welded.
  - 5. Connections: Fitting ends shall be sized to slip-fit into spiral duct of the same nominal size. Fitting to fitting connections shall be made by use of duct size "MF" couplings. Duct to duct connections require fitting size "NP" couplings.
  - 6. Sealing: Fitting ends shall be equipped with factory installed double-lipped, u-profile EPDM rubber gaskets. The gasket shall be located in a groove at the end of the fitting and securely fastened by means of a stainless steel band. When properly installed, the system tightness shall be factory warranted to meet SMACNA's Leakage Class 3 performance. The gasket shall be U.L. classified for flame spread and smoke developed in accordance with ASTM E84-91a.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install, support, and seal ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards.

- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions. For lined ducts, maintain sizes inside lining.
- D. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.
- E. Provide openings in ductwork where required to accommodate thermometers and controllers. Provide pilot tube openings where required for testing of systems, complete with metal can with spring device or screw to ensure against air leakage. Where openings are provided in insulated ductwork, install insulation material inside a metal ring.
- F. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.
- G. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.
- H. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.
- I. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to low pressure ducts directly or with 5 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.
- J. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive.
- K. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

### 3.2 SCHEDULES

- A. Ductwork Material:
  - 1. Low Pressure Supply: Galvanized Steel.
  - 2. Return and Relief: Galvanized Steel.
  - 3. General Exhaust: Galvanized Steel.
  - 4. Outside Air Intake: Galvanized Steel.
- B. Ductwork Pressure Class:
  - 1. Supply : 2 inch.
  - 2. Return: 1 inch.
  - 3. General Exhaust: 1 inch.
  - 4. Outside Air Intake: 1 inch.

END OF SECTION 233100

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Air turning devices/extractors.
- B. Duct access doors.
- C. Duct test holes.
- D. Flexible duct connections.
- E. Volume control dampers.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 233100 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- B. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; 2005.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, and duct test holes.

1.6 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Record actual locations of access doors and test holes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES/EXTRACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Krueger: [www.krueger-hvac.com](http://www.krueger-hvac.com).
  - 2. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com](http://www.ruskin.com).
  - 3. Titus: [www.titus-hvac.com](http://www.titus-hvac.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Multi-blade device with radius blades attached to pivoting frame and bracket, steel construction, with push-pull operator strap.

2.2 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Nailor Industries Inc: [www.nailor.com](http://www.nailor.com).
  - 2. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com](http://www.ruskin.com).
  - 3. SEMCO Incorporated: [www.semcoinc.com](http://www.semcoinc.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- C. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.
- D. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.3 DUCT TEST HOLES

- A. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTIONS

- A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.
  - 1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz per sq yd.
    - a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.
  - 2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gage thick galvanized steel.

2.5 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Greenheck, Inc: [www.greenheck.com](http://www.greenheck.com)
  - 2. Nailor Industries Inc: [www.nailor.com](http://www.nailor.com).
  - 3. Ruskin Company: [www.ruskin.com](http://www.ruskin.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards and as indicated.
- C. Single Blade Dampers: Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 x 30 inch.
  - 1. Blade: 24 gage, minimum.
- D. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 x 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.
  - 1. Blade: 18 gage, minimum.
- E. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon, thermoplastic elastomer, or sintered bronze bearings.
- F. Quadrants:
  - 1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.
  - 2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards. Refer to Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.
- B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers and elsewhere as indicated. Provide for cleaning kitchen exhaust ducts in accordance with NFPA 96. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18 inch size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.
- C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.
- D. At fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.
- E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment; see Section 220548.
- F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.
- G. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

**END OF SECTION 233300**



SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Diffusers.
- B. Registers/grilles.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 09 91 00 - Painting - Painting of ducts visible behind outlets and inlets.
- B. Section 23 05 48 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC Systems..
- C. Section 23 31 00 - HVAC Ducts and Casings.
- D. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. AMCA 500-L - Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating; Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; 2012.
- B. ARI 890 - Standard for Air Diffusers and Air Diffuser Assemblies; Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute; 2001.
- C. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers, Inc.; 2006.
- D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards; 2005.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum ten years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. MANUFACTURERS:
  - 1. Krueger: [www.krueger-hvac.com](http://www.krueger-hvac.com).
  - 2. Anemostat Air Products; [www.anemostat.com](http://www.anemostat.com)
  - 3. Price Industries: [www.price-hvac.com](http://www.price-hvac.com).
  - 4. Titus: [www.titus-hvac.com](http://www.titus-hvac.com).

- B. Refer to drawings for type, fabrication, frame and color.

2.2 DIFFUSERS, GRILLES AND REGISTERS

- A. Refer to drawings for type, fabrication, frame and color.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to conform with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.
- C. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.
- D. Paint ductwork visible behind air outlets and inlets matte black. Refer to Section 099100.

END OF SECTION 233700

SECTION 238101 - TERMINAL HEAT TRANSFER UNITS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Finned tube radiation.
- B. Fan-coil units.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 232113 - Hydronic Piping.
- B. Section 230993 - Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.
- C. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.
  - 2. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.
  - 3. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements.,
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.
- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and locations of access doors in radiation cabinets required for access or valving.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturers descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.
- G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Hartford Public Library's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.
- B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. See Section 017700 - Closeout Procedures, for additional warranty requirements.
- C. Provide one year manufacturers warranty for all equipment furnished under this section.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Provide two sets of filters for each cabinet unit heater and fan coil unit.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

**2.1 FINNED TUBE RADIATION**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Airedale: [www.airedaleusa.com](http://www.airedaleusa.com)
  - 2. Rittling Hydronics : [www.rittling.com](http://www.rittling.com)
  - 3. Sterling Hydronics/Mestek Technology, Inc; [www.sterlingheat.com](http://www.sterlingheat.com)
  - 4. Trane Inc; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.trane.com](http://www.trane.com).
  - 5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Heating Elements: 3/4 inch ID copper tubing mechanically expanded into flanged collars of evenly spaced aluminum fins, one tube end belled.
- C. Element Hangers: Quiet operating, ball bearing cradle type providing unrestricted longitudinal movement, on enclosure brackets.
- D. Enclosures: 18 gauge cold rolled steel, partial backplate.
- E. Finish: Factory applied baked enamel of color as selected.
- F. Access Doors: For otherwise inaccessible valves, provide factory-made permanently hinged access doors, 6 x 7 inch minimum size, integral with cabinet.

**2.2 FAN-COIL UNITS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Trane Inc: [www.trane.com](http://www.trane.com).
  - 2. No Substitutions.
- B. General: Factory assembled unit including chassis, coils, fan and motor. Unit shall also include a non-corrosive ABS main drain pan positively sloped in every plane and insulated with closed-cell insulation and a thermoplastic auxiliary drain pan. The chassis shall be constructed of 18-gage galvanized steel; all steel parts exposed to moisture shall also be galvanized. The unit shall be thermally and acoustically insulated with closed-cell insulation.
- C. Fans: Centrifugal forward-curved double-width, double-inlet corrosion resistant wheels, statically and dynamically balanced, direct driven. Fans shall be constructed of metal with metal housing for long-term high reliability and shall be in the blow through configuration.
- D. Motors: Brushless DC electronically commutated motors (ECM) with integral thermal overload protection. Motor controller shall be mounted in a touch-safe control box with a built-in integrated user interface and LED tachometer.
- E. Coils: Water coils shall be air tested at 300 psig and leak tested at 100 psig; maximum coil working pressure is 300 psig and maximum entering water temperature is 200F. Tubes and u-bends are 3/8"OD copper; coil stubouts are 5/8"OD copper. Fins are aluminum and are mechanically bonded to the copper tubes.
- F. Filters: 1" throwaway MERV 8.
- G. Electrical: A unit mounted disconnect switch shall be provided.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceiling are finished and painted. Do not damage equipment or finishes.
  - C. Protection: Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during balance of construction.
  - D. Finned Tube Radiation: Locate on outside walls and run cover wall-to-wall unless otherwise indicated. Center elements under windows. Where multiple windows occur over units, divide element into equal segments centered under each window. Align cabinet joints with window mullions. Install wall angles where units butt against walls.
  - E. Fan-Coil Units: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as indicated.
  - F. Units with Cooling Coils: Connect drain pan to condensate drain.
- 3.2 CLEANING
- A. After construction is completed, including painting, clean exposed surfaces of units. Vacuum clean coils and inside of cabinets.
  - B. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets, using finish materials furnished by manufacturer.
  - C. Install new filters.

END OF SECTION 238101



SECTION 260501 - MINOR ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as shown on Drawings.
- B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.
- C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.
- D. Report discrepancies to Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects before disturbing existing installation.
- E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.
- B. Coordinate utility service outages with utility company.
- C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.
- D. Existing Electrical Service: Maintain existing system in service until new system is complete and ready for service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Obtain permission from Hartford Pubic Library at least 24 hours before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area.
- E. Existing Fire Alarm System: Maintain existing system in service. Disable system only to make switchovers and connections. Minimize outage duration.
  - 1. Notify Hartford Pubic Library before partially or completely disabling system.
  - 2. Notify local fire service.
  - 3. Make notifications at least 24 hours in advance.
  - 4. Make temporary connections to maintain service in areas adjacent to work area, under supervision of fire alarm system manufacturer's representative.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.
- B. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

- C. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.
  - D. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.
  - E. Disconnect and remove abandoned panelboards and distribution equipment if called for.
  - F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.
  - G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires identified on plans. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.
  - H. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during demolition and extension work.
  - I. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.
  - J. Extend existing installations using materials and methods compatible with existing electrical installations, or as specified.
- 3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR
- A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.
  - B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.
  - C. Luminaires: Remove existing luminaires for cleaning. Use mild detergent to clean all exterior and interior surfaces; rinse with clean water and wipe dry. Replace lamps, ballasts and broken electrical parts.

END OF SECTION 260501

SECTION 260502 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Related Work Specified Elsewhere:
  - 1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section..
  - 2. This section applies to certain sections of Division 1, Division 23, "Mechanical". This section applies to all sections of Division 26, "Electrical," of this project specification unless specified otherwise in the individual sections.
  - 3. Temporary Facilities and controls are specified in Section 01 50 00. Cooperate in ensuring adequate protection.
  - 4. General material, equipment and workmanship standards are specified in Section 01 60 00.
  - 5. Finished painting is specified in section 09 91 00.
  - 6. Access doors and panels to be installed in finished surfaces are specified in Section 08 31 13.
  - 7. Cutting and patching, chases, furred spaces, trenches, covers, pits, foundations and other construction required in conjunction with the work under this Division is specified in Section 01 73 29.

1.3 DRAWINGS AND COORDINATION

- A. It is not the intention of the drawings to show every item, piece of equipment and detail. Provide complete, operating systems.
- B. Install work as closely as possible to layouts shown on drawings. Modify work as necessary to meet job conditions and to clear other equipment. Consult Architect before making changes which affect the function or appearance of systems.
- C. Dimensions, elevations and locations are shown approximately. Verify actual conditions in the field.
- D. Owner, Architect, and Engineer reserve the right to order changes in layout of such items as switches, receptacles, and fixtures if such changes do not substantially affect costs and if affected items have not been fabricated or installed.
- E. In some cases, drawings are based upon products of one or several manufactures as listed on the Contract Documents. This contractor shall be responsible for modifications made necessary by substitution of products of different manufacturers.
- F. Do not install part of a system until all critical components of the system and related systems have been approved. Coordinate parts of systems to ensure proper operation of the entire system.
- G. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Notify Engineer if Contract Documents conflict with manufacturer's instructions. Comply with Engineers interpretations.

- H. Provide brackets, supports, anchors and frames required for installation of work specified herein.

1.4 CODES AND STANDARDS

- A. The Codes and Standards listed below apply to all Work. Where Codes or Standards are mentioned in these Specifications, follow the latest edition or revision.
- B. The current adopted editions of the following State or local Codes apply:
  - 1. 2003 International Building Code
  - 2. 2005 Connecticut Supplement/2009 Amendment
  - 3. Connecticut Gas Equipment and Piping Code
  - 4. 2003 International Existing Building Code
  - 5. 2003 International Mechanical Code
  - 6. 2003 International Plumbing Code
  - 7. 2005 National Electrical Code (NFPA 70)
  - 8. Admendments to the 2003 International Energy Conservation Code
  - 9. Admendments to the 2003 International Residential Code
  - 10. ICC/ANSI A117.1-2003 Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the rules and recommendations of the NFPA, the requirements of the local utility companies, the recommendations of the fire insurance rating organization having jurisdiction and the requirements of all Governmental departments having jurisdiction.
- D. Include in the Work, without extra cost to the Owner, any labor, materials, testing, services, apparatus and Drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not shown on Drawings and/or specified.

1.5 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits; pay all Government and State sales taxes and fees where applicable, and other costs, including utility connections or extensions in connection with the Work. File all necessary Drawings, prepare all Documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all Governmental and State departments having jurisdiction, obtain all required certificates of inspections for Work and deliver a copy to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the Work.

1.6 REFERENCES

- A. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.
- B. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1993 (and Revision 1,2,3).
- C. NEMA ICS 6 - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1993 Enclosures for Industrial Control and Systems
- D. NEMA MG 10 - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1983; (R 1988) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Polyphase Motors.
- E. NEMA MG 11 - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1977; (R 1992) Energy Management Guide of Selection and Use of Single-Phase Motors.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2005.
- G. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Paint; Society for Protective Coatings; 1991 (Part of Steel Structures Painting Manual, Vol. Two).

- H. IEEE 100 - 1992 Dictionary of Electrical and Electronics Terms.
- I. IBC 2003, Structural Loads, Seismic bracing and restraints.

1.7 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, shall be as defined in IEEE 100.
- B. The technical sections referred to herein are those specification sections that describe products, installation procedures, and equipment operations and that refer to this section for detailed description of submittal types.
- C. The technical paragraphs referred to herein are those paragraphs in PART 2 - PRODUCTS and PART 3 - EXECUTION of the technical sections that describe products, systems, installation procedures, equipment, and test methods.

1.8 EQUIPMENT DEVIATIONS

- A. Where the Contractor proposes to deviate (substitute or provide an equivalent) from the equipment or materials as hereinafter specified, he shall do so by making a request in writing within 60 days from the Award of Contract. The Contractor shall state in his request whether it is a substitution or an equivalent to that specified, and the amount of credit involved. A copy of said request shall be included in the Base Bid with manufacturer's equipment cuts.
  - 1. The Base Product Specification shall be based on using the materials and equipment as specified and scheduled with no exceptions. Equipment Manufacturers Scheduled on Drawings are considered Base Product Specification and any other acceptable manufacturers listed in the specifications is considered an equivalent manufacturer to the Base Product Specification. Unlisted manufacturers are considered a substitution and equipment deviation and subject to the requirements for equipment substitution and deviation. When any alternate manufacturer does not qualify acceptable, as determined by the Engineer, provide the Base Bid manufacturer at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 2. Where an equivalent manufacturer is listed in the specifications, it may or may not indicate that there is an equal product available. Any products must meet all criteria of the Base Product Specification as determined by the Engineer.
- B. Substitutions and Equipment Deviations will not be considered if they have a direct bearing on the changing or revising of Contract Documents or if it involves other Contractor's scope of work or thier equipment. Coordination with all trades is required and must be acceptable to all other involved Contractors.
- C. Substitutions may be considered for one of the following:
  - 1. Substitution for Cause: Changes proposed by the Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by the Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements, but may offer advantage to either the Owner or Contractor.
- D. In these Specifications and on the accompanying Drawings, one or more makes of materials, apparatus or appliances may have been specified for use in this installation. This has been done for convenience in fixing the standard of workmanship, finish and design required for installation. In the event that only one (1) manufacturer of a product is specified and it is found that the manufacturer has discontinued the product, the Contractor shall use an

acceptable equivalent product that meets the requirements of an equivalent product, as noted below, and has all the features of the originally specified product. The details of workmanship, finish and design, and the guaranteed performance of any material, apparatus or appliance which the Contractor desires to deviate for those mentioned herein shall also conform to these standards.

- E. Where no specific make of material, apparatus or appliance is mentioned, any first-class product made by a reputable manufacturer may be submitted for the Engineer's review.
  - F. Where two or more names are given as equivalents, the Contractor must use the specified item or one of the named equivalents. Where one name only is used and is followed by the words "or acceptable equivalent", the Contractor must use the item named or he may apply for an equipment deviation through the prescribed manner in accordance with this Specification.
  - G. Equipment, material or devices submitted for review as an "accepted equivalent" shall meet the following requirements:
    - 1. The equivalent shall have the same construction features such as, but not limited to:
    - 2. Material thickness, gauge, weight, density, etc.
    - 3. Welded, riveted, bolted, etc., construction
    - 4. Finish, undercoatings, corrosion protection
    - 5. The equivalent shall perform with the same or better operating efficiency.
    - 6. The equivalent shall have equal or greater reserve capacity.
    - 7. The equivalent shall be locally represented by the manufacturer for service, parts and technical information.
    - 8. The equivalent shall bear the same labels of performance certification as is applicable to the specified item, such as AMCA or ARI labels.
  - H. Where the Contractor proposes to use an item of equipment other than specified or detailed on the Drawings which requires any redesign of the structure, partitions, foundations, piping, wiring or any other part of the mechanical, electrical or architectural layout, all such redesign and all new drawings and detailing required therefore shall be prepared by the Designers of Record at the expense of the Contractor and at no additional cost to the Owner.
  - I. Where such accepted deviation or substitution requires a different quantity and arrangement of piping, ductwork, valves, pumps, insulation, wiring, conduit and equipment from that specified or indicated on the Drawings, the Contractor shall, with the acceptance by the Engineer, furnish and install any such additional equipment required by the system at no additional cost to the Owner, including any costs added to other trades due to the substitution.
  - J. The Engineer shall determine if an "accepted equivalent" to a manufacturer listed in the Specifications is considered acceptable.
- 1.9 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
  - B. Provide manufacturer's ORIGINAL printed product data, catalog cuts and description of any special installation procedures. Photocopied and/or illegible product data sheets shall not be acceptable. All product datasheets shall be highlighted or stamped with arrows to indicate the specific components being submitted for approval.
  - C. Submittals shall include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, catalog model or number, nameplate data, size, layout dimensions, capacity, project specification and technical paragraph reference. Submittals shall also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references, and years of satisfactory service, and

other information necessary to establish contract compliance of each item to be provided. Photographs of existing installations are unacceptable and will be returned without approval.

- D. Submittals for each manufactured item shall be current manufacturer's descriptive literature of cataloged products, equipment drawings, diagrams, performance and characteristic curves, and catalog cuts. Handwritten and typed modifications and other notations not part of the manufacturer's preprinted data will result in the rejection of the submittal. Should manufacturer's data require supplemental information for clarification, the supplemental information shall be submitted as specified for certificates of compliance.
  - E. Submit drawings a minimum of 14 inches by 20 inches in size using a minimum scale of 1/8 inch per foot except as specified otherwise. Include wiring diagrams and installation details of equipment indicating proposed location, layout and arrangement, control panels, accessories, piping, ductwork, and other items that must be shown to ensure a coordinated installation. Wiring diagrams shall identify circuit terminals and indicate the internal wiring for each item of equipment and the interconnection between each item of equipment. Drawings shall indicate adequate clearance for operation, maintenance, and replacement of operating equipment devices.
  - F. Where installation procedures or part of the installation procedures are required to be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, submit printed copies of those instructions prior to installation. Installation of the item shall not proceed until manufacturer's instructions are received. Failure to submit manufacturer's instructions shall be cause for rejection of the equipment or material.
  - G. Submit manufacturer's certifications as required for products, materials, finishes, and equipment as specified in the technical sections. Certificates from material suppliers are not acceptable. Preprinted certifications and copies of previously submitted documents will not be acceptable. The manufacturer's certifications shall name the appropriate products, equipment, or materials and the publication specified as controlling the quality of that item. Certification shall not contain statements to imply that the item does not meet requirements specified, such as "as good as"; "achieve the same end use and results as materials formulated in accordance with the referenced publications"; or "equal or exceed the service and performance of the specified material." Certifications shall simply state that the item conforms to the requirements specified. Certificates shall be printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and shall be signed by the manufacturer's official authorized to sign certificates of compliance.
  - H. Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry and technical society reference standards of the organizations such as American National Standards Institute (ANSI), American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL), and Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance.
  - I. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. The certificate shall state that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.
- 1.10 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Material and Equipment Qualifications

1. Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship. Products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year period shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product shall have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items shall be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in the technical section.
  - B. Regulatory Requirements
    1. Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship shall be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70.
  - C. Alternative Qualifications
    1. Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.
  - D. Service Support
    1. The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.
  - E. Manufacturer's Nameplate
    1. Each item of equipment shall have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.
  - F. Modification of References
    1. In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Building Official or Inspector and/or Fire Marshal.
  - G. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
  - H. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum 5 years of experience.
  - I. Design Seismic bracing and restraints under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in Connecticut.
  - J. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- 1.11 COORDINATION WITH OTHER DIVISIONS
- A. Carry out all work in conjunction with other trades and give full cooperation in order that all work may proceed with a minimum of delay and interference. Particular emphasis is placed on timely installation of major apparatus and furnishing other Contractors, especially the General Contractor or Construction Manager, with information as to openings, chases, sleeves, bases,

inserts, equipment locations, panels, access doors, etc. required by other trades, and to allow for serviceable access to equipment.

- B. Mechanical contractors' shall initiate coordination drawings and sections clearly showing how the work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, at no extra charge to the Owner. The Contractors' shall prepare coordination drawings at a scale no less than 1/4"=1'-0", showing the work of all trades, including but not limited to, the following: proposed ductwork installation in detail, including ceiling heights, approved structural steel shop drawings, duct heights, access doors, light fixtures, registers and diffusers, sprinkler piping and heads, electrical distribution conduits, wires, panels and any other electrical work which may conflict with the sheet metal ducts or piping, waste and vent piping, water piping, storm piping, and rain leaders. Provide elevation details showing connections and equipment layout and configuration based on approved submittals. Each shall use a different color code. A coordination meeting of all Contractors involved is then to be held and all possible conflicts are to be resolved. All trades shall sign acceptance of the drawings and then shall submit two (2) prints of each drawing to the Engineer for record.
- C. Contractors are required to examine all of the Project Drawings and mutually arrange work so as to avoid interference. In general, ductwork, heating piping, sprinkler piping and drainage lines take precedence over water, gas and electrical conduits. The Engineer regarding the arrangement of work, which cannot be agreed upon by the Contractors, will make final decisions. Service of equipment will take precedence.
- D. Where the work of the Contractor will be installed in close proximity to or will interfere with work of other trades, assist in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment.
- E. If work is installed before coordinating with other Divisions or so as to cause interference with work of other Sections, the Contractor causing the interference will make necessary changes to correct the condition without extra charge to the Owner.
- F. Initial contact and coordination has been conducted with utility entities for the purpose of the preparation of Bid Documents. The Contractor shall coordinate all final specific utility requirements.

1.12 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene one week before starting work of this section.

1.13 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.
- B. Sequence installation to conform with the project phasing indicated on the Architectural drawings.

1.14 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017700 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a one year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

1.15 OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Submit text of posted operating instructions for each system and principal item of equipment as specified in the technical sections. The operating instructions shall include the following:
  - 1. Wiring diagrams, control diagrams, and control sequence for each principal system and item of equipment.

2. Start up, proper adjustment, operating, lubrication, and shutdown procedures.
3. Safety precautions.
4. The procedure in the event of equipment failure.
5. Other items of instruction as recommended by the manufacturer of each system or item of equipment.

- B. Print or engrave operating instructions and frame under glass or in approved laminated plastic. Post instructions where directed. For operating instructions exposed to the weather, provide weather-resistant materials or weatherproof enclosures. Operating instructions shall not fade when exposed to sunlight and shall be secured to prevent easy removal or peeling.

1.16 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical installations shall conform to ANSI C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.
- B. Wiring and Conduit
1. Provide internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field-installed equipment, and motor control equipment, the conduit and wiring connecting such assemblies, or other power sources to equipment. Power and Control wiring and conduit shall be provided under Division 26 and shall conform to the requirements of the section specifying the associated equipment.
- C. New Work
1. Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters, control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors shall not be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring and conduit, the motor control equipment and the electrical power circuits shall be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of packaged equipment shall be provided as an integral part of the equipment.
    - a. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.
- D. Instruction To Owners Personnel
1. Where specified in the technical sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to designated Owner personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance of the specified systems and equipment, including pertinent safety requirements as required. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Instruction shall be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Owner for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instructions to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

Instructions and/or training shall be video taped. Provide the owner with two copies of the video tape prior to project close out.

- E. Lockout Requirements
  - 1. Provide disconnecting means capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment shall be in accordance with requirements of Division 23, "Mechanical."

1.17 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Refer to Division 7 Specification for additional and more specific information.
- B. Fire-stopping systems shall be submitted as shop drawing.
- C. Penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceiling or floors and penetrations through smoke barriers, smoke resistive construction, and construction enclosing compartmentalized areas involving both empty openings, openings containing penetration items, and openings due to flue decks shall be sealed with a U.L. approved fire-stop fitting classified for an hourly rating equivalent to the fire rating of the wall, ceiling or floor.
- D. Thruwall and floor seals shall be used to provide a positive means of sealing pipes or ducts which pass through the concrete foundation of a structure below grade or below ground water level. Seals shall also be used at entry points through concrete walls or floors which must be sealed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 STARTING EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

- A. Provide manufacturer's field representative to prepare and start equipment.
- B. Adjust for proper operation within manufacturer's published tolerances.
- C. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Clean the entire installation at substantial completion .
- B. Protect installed equipment from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 260502



SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE POWER CONDUCTORS & CABLES (600 V & LESS)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Single conductor building wire.
- B. Metal-clad cable.
- C. Wire and cable for 600 volts and less.
- D. Wiring connectors.
- E. Electrical tape.
- F. Heat shrink tubing.
- G. Wire pulling lubricant.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260501 - Minor Electrical Demolition: Disconnection, removal, and/or extension of existing electrical conductors and cables.
- C. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems: Additional requirements for grounding conductors and grounding connectors.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 283100 - Fire Detection and Alarm: Fire alarm system conductors and cables.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2012.
- B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.
- C. ASTM B33 - Standard Specification for Tin-Coated Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes; 2010.
- D. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2009).
- E. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.
- F. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2008.
- G. FS A-A-59544 - Cable and Wire, Electrical (Power, Fixed Installation); Federal Specification; Revision A, 2008.
- H. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.

- I. NECA 120 - Standard for Installing Armored Cable (AC) and Metal-Clad Cable (MC); National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
  - J. NEMA WC 70 - Power Cables Rated 2000 Volts or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2009 (ANSI/NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658).
  - K. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2013 (ANSI/NETA ATS).
  - L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
  - M. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - N. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - O. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - P. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - Q. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - R. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - S. UL 1569 - Metal-Clad Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Coordination:
    - 1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
    - 2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
    - 3. Notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
  - B. Product Data: Provide for each cable assembly type.
  - C. Test Reports: Indicate procedures and values obtained.
  - D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
  - E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and circuits.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
  - B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
  - C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.
- C. Metal-clad cable is permitted only as follows:
  - 1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:
    - a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.
    - b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.
  - 2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:
    - a. Where exposed to damage.
    - b. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.
- D. Conductor sizes are based on copper. Aluminum conductors will not be accepted.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com](http://www.cerrowire.com).
- B. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com](http://www.encorewire.com).
- C. Industrial Wire & Cable, Inc: [www.iewc.com](http://www.iewc.com).
- D. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com).

2.3 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- D. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- E. Comply with FS A-A-59544 where applicable.
- F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

- H. Conductor Material:
    - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
    - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
    - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
  - I. Minimum Conductor Size:
    - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.
      - a. Exceptions:
        - 1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.
        - 2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.
    - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
  - J. Conductor Color Coding:
    - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
    - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
    - 3. Color Code:
      - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
        - 1) Phase A: Black.
        - 2) Phase B: Red.
        - 3) Phase C: Blue.
        - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
      - b. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
- 2.4 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE
- A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Copper Building Wire:
      - a. Cerro Wire LLC: [www.cerrowire.com](http://www.cerrowire.com).
      - b. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com](http://www.encorewire.com).
      - c. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com).
  - B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.
  - C. Conductor Stranding:
    - 1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
      - a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
      - b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
  - D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
  - E. Insulation:
    - 1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.
      - a. Size 4 AWG and Larger: Type XHHW-2.
      - b. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.
      - c. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

- F. Conductor: Copper.
- G. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- H. Insulation: NFPA 70, Type THHN/THWN.

2.5 METAL-CLAD CABLE

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems Inc: [www.afcweb.com](http://www.afcweb.com).
  - 2. Encore Wire Corporation: [www.encorewire.com](http://www.encorewire.com).
  - 3. Southwire Company: [www.southwire.com](http://www.southwire.com).
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC cable listed and labeled as complying with UL 1569, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Conductor Stranding:
  - 1. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
  - 2. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
- D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.
- E. Insulation: Type THHN, THHN/THWN, or THHN/THWN-2.
- F. Provide dedicated neutral conductor for each phase conductor where indicated or required.
- G. Grounding: Full-size integral equipment grounding conductor.
- H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked tape.
- I. Provide PVC jacket applied over cable armor where indicated or required for environment of installed location.
- J. Description: NFPA 70, Type MC.
- K. Conductor: Copper.
- L. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 volts.
- M. Insulation Temperature Rating: 60 degrees C.
- N. Insulation Material: Thermoplastic.
- O. Armor Material: Aluminum.
- P. Armor Design: Interlocked metal tape.

2.6 WIRING CONNECTORS

- A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.
- B. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:
  - 1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.
  - 2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.
- C. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:
  - 1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.

2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.
  3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.
  4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.
  5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.
  6. Stranded Conductors Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Use crimped terminals for connections to terminal screws.
  7. Conductors for Control Circuits: Use crimped terminals for all connections.
- D. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.
- E. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com](http://www.ilSCO.com).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
- F. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com](http://www.ilSCO.com).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
- G. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Burndy: [www.burndy.com](http://www.burndy.com).
    - b. IlSCO: [www.ilSCO.com](http://www.ilSCO.com).
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
- 2.7 WIRING ACCESSORIES
- A. Electrical Tape:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. 3M: [www.3m.com](http://www.3m.com).
    - b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: [www.plymouthrubber.com](http://www.plymouthrubber.com).
  2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.
  5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.
  6. Varnished Cambric Electrical Tape: Cotton cambric fabric tape, with or without adhesive, oil-primed and coated with high-grade insulating varnish; minimum thickness of 7 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.
  7. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.
- B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.
- C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.
- B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.
- C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Verify that raceway installation is complete and supported.
- E. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Circuiting Requirements:
  1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  2. When circuit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
  3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.
  4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
  5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.
  7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are shown as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.
  8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install conductors and cable in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- D. Install metal-clad cable (Type MC) in accordance with NECA 120.
- E. Installation in Raceway:
  - 1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.
  - 2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.
  - 3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.
  - 4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.
- F. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.
- G. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- H. Terminate cables using suitable fittings.
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable (Type MC):
    - a. Use listed fittings.
    - b. Cut cable armor only using specialized tools to prevent damaging conductors or insulation. Do not use hacksaw or wire cutters to cut armor.
    - c. Do not use direct-bearing set-screw type fittings for cables with aluminum armor.
- I. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.
- J. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.
- K. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.
  - 1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.
  - 2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.
  - 3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.
  - 5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- L. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.
  - 1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
    - a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.

- b. For taped connections likely to require re-entering, including motor leads, first apply varnished cambric electrical tape, followed by adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.
    - 2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.
      - a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
      - b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.
    - 3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.
  - M. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.
  - N. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.
  - O. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.
  - P. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
  - Q. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.
  - R. Install wire and cable securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
  - S. Route wire and cable as required to meet project conditions.
    - 1. Wire and cable routing indicated is approximate unless dimensioned.
    - 2. Where wire and cable destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing and lengths required.
    - 3. Include wire and cable of lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location shown.
  - T. Use wiring methods indicated.
  - U. Pull all conductors into raceway at same time.
  - V. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant for building wire 4 AWG and larger.
  - W. Support cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or metal cable ties to support cables from structure or ceiling suspension system. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
  - X. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
  - Y. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
  - Z. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
  - AA. Identify and color code wire and cable under provisions of Section 260553. Identify each conductor with its circuit number or other designation indicated.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
  - A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 014000.
  - B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.

- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.2. The insulation resistance test is required for all conductors. The resistance test for parallel conductors listed as optional is not required.
- D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conductors and cables.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Grounding and bonding requirements.
- B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.
- C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2013 (ANSI/NETA ATS).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Grounding System Resistance: 5 ohms.

1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for grounding electrodes and connections.
- C. Test Reports: Indicate overall resistance to ground and resistance of each electrode.
- D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- E. Field quality control test reports.
- F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of components and grounding electrodes.
- G. Certificate of Compliance: Indicate approval of installation by authority having jurisdiction.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
- D. Grounding System Resistance:
  - 1. Achieve specified grounding system resistance under normally dry conditions unless otherwise approved by Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Grounding Electrode System:
  - 1. Provide connection to required and supplemental grounding electrodes indicated to form grounding electrode system.
    - a. Provide continuous grounding electrode conductors without splice or joint.
    - b. Install grounding electrode conductors in raceway where exposed to physical damage. Bond grounding electrode conductor to metallic raceways at each end with bonding jumper.
- F. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:
  - 1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.
  - 3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.
  - 4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
  - 5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) or isolated/insulated ground bus.
  - 6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
  - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Cooper Power Systems: [www.cooperpower.com](http://www.cooperpower.com).
- B. Framatome Connectors International: [www.fciconnect.com](http://www.fciconnect.com).
- C. Erico: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com).

2.4 CONNECTORS AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Mechanical Connectors: Bronze.
- B. Exothermic Connections:
- C. Wire: Stranded copper.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Size to meet NFPA 70 requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
  - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
  - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
  - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.
- E. Install 4 AWG bare copper wire in foundation footing where indicated.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Support and attachment components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete equipment pads.
- B. Section 260534 - Conduit: Additional support and attachment requirements for conduits.
- C. Section 260537 - Boxes: Additional support and attachment requirements for boxes.
- D. Section 265100 - Interior Lighting: Additional support and attachment requirements for interior luminaires.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- B. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2013.
- C. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; Metal Framing Manufacturers Association; 2004.
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.
  - 3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.
  - 4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 5. Notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog data for fastening systems.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with applicable building code.
- C. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**PART 2 PRODUCTS**

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
  - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated, where applicable.
  - 3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of \_\_\_\_\_. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.
  - 4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  - 5. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
    - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
  - 1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
  - 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
  - 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.
  - 2. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.
  - 3. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.
  - 4. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.
  - 5. Wood: Use wood screws.

## 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
- B. Threaded Rod Company: [www.threadedrod.com](http://www.threadedrod.com).
- C. Caddy Fasteners: [www.erico.com](http://www.erico.com).

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers, Supports, Anchors, and Fasteners - General: Corrosion-resistant materials of size and type adequate to carry the loads of equipment and conduit, including weight of wire in conduit.
- B. Supports: Fabricated of structural steel or formed steel members; galvanized.
- C. Anchors and Fasteners:
  - 1. Obtain permission from Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects before using powder-actuated anchors.
  - 2. Concrete Structural Elements: Use precast inserts, expansion anchors, powder-actuated anchors, or preset inserts.
  - 3. Steel Structural Elements: Use beam clamps, steel spring clips, steel ramset fasteners, or welded fasteners.
  - 4. Concrete Surfaces: Use self-drilling anchors or expansion anchors.
  - 5. Hollow Masonry, Plaster, and Gypsum Board Partitions: Use toggle bolts or hollow wall fasteners.
  - 6. Solid Masonry Walls: Use expansion anchors or preset inserts.
  - 7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Wood Elements: Use wood screws.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install support and attachment components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
- D. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

- E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects, do not provide support from roof deck.
  - F. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.
  - G. Equipment Support and Attachment:
    - 1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.
    - 2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.
    - 3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.
    - 4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.
  - H. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260534.
  - I. Box Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260537.
  - J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265100.
  - K. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265600.
  - L. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - M. Remove temporary supports.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
  - B. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.
  - C. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
  - D. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260534 - CONDUIT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- B. PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).
- C. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).
- D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).
- E. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).
- F. Rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit.
- G. Conduit fittings.
- H. Accessories.
- I. Conduit, fittings and conduit bodies.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 078400 - Firestopping.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
  - 1. Includes additional requirements for fittings for grounding and bonding.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- F. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- G. Section 262701 - Electrical Service Entrance: Additional requirements for electrical service conduits.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2005.
- B. ANSI C80.3 - American National Standard for Steel Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT); 2005.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- D. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
- E. NECA 111 - Standard for Installing Nonmetallic Raceways (RNC, ENT, LFNC); National Electrical Contractors Association; 2003.
- F. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2012 (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).

- G. NEMA RN 1 - Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2005.
  - H. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2003.
  - I. NEMA TC 3 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use with Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2004.
  - J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
  - K. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - L. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - M. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - N. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - O. UL 651 - Schedule 40 and 80 Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - P. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Coordination:
    - 1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.
    - 2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
    - 3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.
    - 4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.
    - 5. Notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
  - B. Sequencing:
    - 1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittals procedures.
  - B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2 inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.
  - C. Product Data: Provide for metallic conduit, flexible metal conduit, liquidtight flexible metal conduit, metallic tubing, nonmetallic conduit, flexible nonmetallic conduit, nonmetallic tubing, fittings, and conduit bodies.
  - D. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual routing of conduits larger than 2 inches.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose specified and shown.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Accept conduit on site. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect conduit from corrosion and entrance of debris by storing above grade. Provide appropriate covering.
- D. Protect PVC conduit from sunlight.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

- A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

2.2 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Service Conduits: Also comply with Section 262701.
- B. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 271005.
- C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.
- D. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.
- E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
  - 1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
  - 2. Underground, Interior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
  - 3. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
- G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com](http://www.alliedeg.com).
  - 2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com](http://www.republic-conduit.com).
  - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: [www.wheatland.com](http://www.wheatland.com).
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com](http://www.bptfittings.com).

- b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation:  
www.emersonindustrial.com.
- c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
- 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
- 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

#### 2.4 METAL CONDUIT

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedtube.com.
  - 2. Beck Manufacturing, Inc: www.beckmfg.com.
  - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.

#### 2.5 PVC-COATED GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
  - 2. Robroy Industries: www.robroy.com.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit with external polyvinyl chloride (PVC) coating complying with NEMA RN 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.
- C. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), nominal thickness of 40 mil.
- D. PVC-Coated Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of PVC-coated conduit to be installed.
  - 2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
  - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - 4. Exterior Coating: Polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 40 mil.
- E. PVC-Coated Supports: Furnish with exterior coating of polyvinyl chloride (PVC), minimum thickness of 15 mil.

#### 2.6 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.
  - 2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.
  - 3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.
- B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.
- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com.
    - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation:  
www.emersonindustrial.com.
    - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

- 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - D. Description: Interlocked steel construction.
  - E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
- 2.7 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)
- A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: [www.afcweb.com](http://www.afcweb.com).
    - 2. Electri-Flex Company: [www.electriflex.com](http://www.electriflex.com).
    - 3. International Metal Hose: [www.metalhose.com](http://www.metalhose.com).
  - B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.
  - C. Fittings:
    - 1. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
    - 2. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
  - D. Description: Interlocked steel construction with PVC jacket.
  - E. Fittings: NEMA FB 1.
- 2.8 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)
- A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Allied Tube & Conduit: [www.alliedeg.com](http://www.alliedeg.com).
    - 2. Republic Conduit: [www.republic-conduit.com](http://www.republic-conduit.com).
    - 3. Wheatland Tube Company: [www.wheatland.com](http://www.wheatland.com).
  - B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.
  - C. Fittings:
    - 1. Manufacturers:
      - a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: [www.bptfittings.com](http://www.bptfittings.com).
      - b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: [www.emersonindustrial.com](http://www.emersonindustrial.com).
      - c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
    - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
    - 3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
    - 4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.
      - a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.
- 2.9 RIGID POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) CONDUIT
- A. Manufacturers:
    - 1. Cantex Inc: [www.cantexinc.com](http://www.cantexinc.com).
    - 2. JM Eagle: [www.jmeagle.com](http://www.jmeagle.com).
    - 3. Lamson & Sessions (Carlon); [www.carlon.com](http://www.carlon.com)
  - B. Description: NFPA 70, Type PVC rigid polyvinyl chloride conduit complying with NEMA TC 2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; Schedule 40 unless otherwise indicated, Schedule 80 where subject to physical damage; rated for use with conductors rated 90 degrees C.

- C. Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of conduit to be connected.
  - 2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 651; material to match conduit.

#### 2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Conduit Joint Compound: Corrosion-resistant, electrically conductive; suitable for use with the conduit to be installed.
- B. Solvent Cement for PVC Conduit and Fittings: As recommended by manufacturer of conduit and fittings to be installed.
- C. Pull Strings: Use nylon cord with average breaking strength of not less than 200 pound-force.
- D. Sealing Compound for Sealing Fittings: Listed for use with the particular fittings to be installed.
- E. Modular Seals for Conduit Penetrations: Rated for minimum of 40 psig; Suitable for the conduits to be installed.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.
- D. Verify routing and termination locations of conduit prior to rough-in.
- E. Conduit routing is shown on drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned. Route as required to complete wiring system.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.
- D. Install PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) using only tools approved by the manufacturer.
- E. Install rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit in accordance with NECA 111.
- F. Conduit Routing:
  - 1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.
  - 2. When conduit destination is indicated and routing is not shown, determine exact routing required.
  - 3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.
  - 4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Electrical rooms.
  - 5. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.
  - 6. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.

7. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.
8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.
9. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.
10. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.
11. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.
12. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:
  - a. Heaters.
  - b. Hot water piping.
  - c. Flues.
13. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

**G. Conduit Support:**

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.
4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.
  - a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.
5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.
6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.
7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.
8. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.

**H. Connections and Terminations:**

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.
2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.
3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.
5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.
6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.
7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.

8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.
- I. Penetrations:
1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
  2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
  4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
  5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
  6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
  7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
  8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- J. Underground Installation:
1. Provide trenching and backfilling in accordance with 02 22 5.
  2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:
    - a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.
  3. Provide underground warning tape in accordance with Section 260553 along entire conduit length for service entrance where not concrete-encased.
- K. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.
  2. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.
- L. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
  2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- M. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.
- N. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.
  - B. Where coating of PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) contains cuts or abrasions, repair in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.
- B. Install conduit securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner.

3.6 INTERFACE WITH OTHER PRODUCTS

- A. Install conduit to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 00.
- B. Route conduit through roof openings for piping and ductwork wherever possible. Where separate roofing penetration is required, coordinate location and installation method with roofing installation specified.

END OF SECTION 260534



SECTION 260537 - BOXES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.
- B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.
- C. Wall and ceiling outlet boxes.
- D. Floor boxes.
- E. Pull and junction boxes.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping.
- C. Section 083100 - Access Doors and Panels: Panels for maintaining access to concealed boxes.
- D. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- E. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- F. Section 260534 - Conduit:
  - 1. Conduit bodies and other fittings.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points.
- G. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- H. Section 262701 - Electrical Service Entrance: Metering transformer cabinets.
- I. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Wall plates.
  - 2. Additional requirements for locating boxes for wiring devices.
- J. Section 262813 - Fuses: Spare fuse cabinets.
- K. Section 262716 - Electrical Cabinets and Enclosures.
- L. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Wall plates in finished areas.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2012 (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).

- D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008 (Revised 2010) (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).
  - E. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
  - F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
  - G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Coordination:
    - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
    - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
    - 3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.
    - 4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.
    - 5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
    - 6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.
    - 7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.
    - 8. Notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
  - B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for cabinets and enclosures, boxes for hazardous (classified) locations, floor boxes, and underground handhole enclosures.
  - C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
  - D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for outlet and device boxes, pull boxes, cabinets and enclosures, floor boxes, and underground handhole enclosures.
  - E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Hartford Pubic Library's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - F. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations and mounting heights of outlet, pull, and junction boxes on project record documents.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
  1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
  2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
  3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
  4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
  5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
  1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
  2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
  3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
  4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
  5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.
  6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
  7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
  8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
  9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
  10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
  11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
  12. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.

- b. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.
  - 13. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.
  - 14. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Cooper Industries: [www.cooperindustries.com](http://www.cooperindustries.com).
    - b. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: [www.hubbell-raco.com](http://www.hubbell-raco.com).
    - c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation: [www.emersonindustrial.com](http://www.emersonindustrial.com).
    - d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
  - C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
    - 1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
    - 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:
      - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.2 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Appleton Electric: [www.appletonelec.com](http://www.appletonelec.com).
  - B. Arc-Co./Division of Arcade Technology: [www.arc-co.com](http://www.arc-co.com).
  - C. Unity Manufacturing: [www.unitymfg.com](http://www.unitymfg.com).
- 2.3 OUTLET BOXES
- A. Sheet Metal Outlet Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
    - 1. Concrete Ceiling Boxes: Concrete type.
  - B. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, aluminum. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.
  - C. Wall Plates for Finished Areas: As specified in Section 262726.
- 2.4 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES
- A. Sheet Metal Boxes: NEMA OS 1, galvanized steel.
  - B. Hinged Enclosures: As specified in Section 262716.
  - C. Surface Mounted Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 4X; flat-flanged, surface mounted junction box:
    - 1. Material: Cast aluminum.
    - 2. Cover: Furnish with ground flange, neoprene gasket, and stainless steel cover screws.
  - D. In-Ground Cast Metal Box: NEMA 250, Type 6, outside flanged, recessed cover box for flush mounting:
    - 1. Material: Cast aluminum.
    - 2. Cover: Smooth cover with neoprene gasket and stainless steel cover screws.
    - 3. Cover Legend: "ELECTRIC".
  - E. Fiberglass Handholes: Die molded glass fiber hand holes:
    - 1. Cable Entrance: Pre-cut 6 x 6 inch cable entrance at center bottom of each side.
    - 2. Cover: Glass fiber weatherproof cover with nonskid finish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.
- C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
- F. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.
- G. Box Locations:
  - 1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.
  - 2. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.
  - 3. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.
    - a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.
  - 4. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  - 5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  - 6. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.
  - 7. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.
  - 8. Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire-resistance will not be reduced.
    - a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.
    - b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.
  - 9. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260534.
  - 10. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:
    - a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.
    - b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.

- c. Electrical rooms.
  - d. Mechanical equipment rooms.
- H. Box Supports:
- 1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.
  - 3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.
  - 4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.
- I. Install boxes plumb and level.
- J. Flush-Mounted Boxes:
- 1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.
  - 2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.
  - 3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.
- K. Floor-Mounted Cabinets: Mount on properly sized 3 inch high concrete pad constructed in accordance with Section 033000.
- L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.
- M. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- N. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.
- O. Close unused box openings.
- P. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.
- Q. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- R. Install boxes securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- S. Install in locations as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connections, and as required by NFPA 70.
- T. Coordinate installation of outlet boxes for equipment connected under Section 262717.
- U. Set wall mounted boxes at elevations to accommodate mounting heights indicated.
- V. Electrical boxes are shown on Drawings in approximate locations unless dimensioned.
- 1. Adjust box locations up to 10 feet if required to accommodate intended purpose.
- W. Orient boxes to accommodate wiring devices oriented as specified in Section 262726.

- X. Maintain headroom and present neat mechanical appearance.
  - Y. Install pull boxes and junction boxes above accessible ceilings and in unfinished areas only.
  - Z. Inaccessible Ceiling Areas: Install outlet and junction boxes no more than 6 inches from ceiling access panel or from removable recessed luminaire.
  - AA. Install boxes to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07841.
  - AB. Coordinate mounting heights and locations of outlets mounted above counters, benches, and backsplashes.
  - AC. Locate outlet boxes to allow luminaires positioned as shown on reflected ceiling plan.
  - AD. Align adjacent wall mounted outlet boxes for switches, thermostats, and similar devices.
  - AE. Use flush mounting outlet box in finished areas.
  - AF. Locate flush mounting box in masonry wall to require cutting of masonry unit corner only. Coordinate masonry cutting to achieve neat opening.
  - AG. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.
  - AH. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.
  - AI. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.
  - AJ. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.
  - AK. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation.
  - AL. Do not install flush mounting box back-to-back in walls; provide minimum 6 inches separation. Provide minimum 24 inches separation in acoustic rated walls.
  - AM. Secure flush mounting box to interior wall and partition studs. Accurately position to allow for surface finish thickness.
  - AN. Use stamped steel bridges to fasten flush mounting outlet box between studs.
  - AO. Install flush mounting box without damaging wall insulation or reducing its effectiveness.
  - AP. Use adjustable steel channel fasteners for hung ceiling outlet box.
  - AQ. Do not fasten boxes to ceiling support wires.
  - AR. Support boxes independently of conduit, except cast box that is connected to two rigid metal conduits both supported within 12 inches of box.
  - AS. Use gang box where more than one device is mounted together. Do not use sectional box.
  - AT. Use gang box with plaster ring for single device outlets.
  - AU. Use cast outlet box in exterior locations exposed to the weather and wet locations.
  - AV. Use cast floor boxes for installations in slab on grade; formed steel boxes are acceptable for other installations.
  - AW. Set floor boxes level.
  - AX. Large Pull Boxes: Use hinged enclosure in interior dry locations, surface-mounted cast metal box in other locations.
  - AY. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.
- 3.3 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust flush-mounting outlets to make front flush with finished wall material.

- B. Install knockout closures in unused box openings.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION 260537

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical identification requirements.
- B. Identification nameplates and labels.
- C. Wire and cable markers.
- D. Voltage markers.
- E. Underground warning tape.
- F. Warning signs and labels.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 099000 - Painting and Coating.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.
- C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Device and wallplate finishes; factory pre-marked wallplates.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011.
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.
  - 2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittals procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

- C. Shop Drawings: Provide schedule of items to be identified indicating proposed designations, materials, legends, and formats.
  - D. Product Data: Provide catalog data for nameplates, labels, and markers.
  - E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation and installation of product.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS
- A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
  - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
    - a. Panelboards:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 4) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
      - 5) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
    - b. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:
      - 1) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 2) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
    - c. Time Switches:
      - 1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
    - d. Enclosed Contactors:
      - 1) Identify ampere rating.
      - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
      - 4) Identify coil voltage.
      - 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
    - e. Transfer Switches:
      - 1) Identify voltage and phase.
      - 2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
      - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

2. Service Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
    - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify the available fault current and the date calculations were performed.
  3. Emergency System Equipment:
    - a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.
    - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.
  4. Use voltage marker to identify highest voltage present for each piece of electrical equipment.
  5. Use identification nameplate to identify equipment utilizing series ratings, where permitted, in accordance with NFPA 70.
  6. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
  7. Use identification label on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.
  8. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
  9. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
    - a. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.
  10. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
  11. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:**
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.
  2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
  3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:
    - a. At each source and load connection.
    - b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.

- c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.
    - 4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
    - 5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.
  - C. Identification for Raceways:
    - 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
    - 2. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.
      - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.
        - 1) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 099000.
        - 2) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.
    - 3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.
    - 4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.
  - D. Identification for Boxes:
    - 1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
    - 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
      - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 099000 per the same color code used for raceways.
  - E. Buried Electrical Lines: Underground warning tapes.
  - F. Communication Cabinets: Nameplates.
  - G. Conduit: Conduit markers.
  - H. Control Device Station: Labels.
  - I. Electrical Distribution and Control Equipment Enclosures: Nameplates.
  - J. Junction Box Load Connections: Wire markers.
  - K. Outlet Box Load Connections: Wire markers.
  - L. Panel Gutter Load Connections: Wire markers.
  - M. Pull Box Load Connections: Wire markers.
- 2.2 MANUFACTURERS
- A. Brady Corporation: [www.bradycorp.com](http://www.bradycorp.com).
  - B. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com/aec](http://www.seton.com/aec).
  - C. HellermannTyton: [www.hellermanntyton.com](http://www.hellermanntyton.com).
- 2.3 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS
- A. Identification Nameplates:
    - 1. Manufacturers:
      - a. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com](http://www.brimar.com).

- b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: [www.kolbipipemarkers.com](http://www.kolbipipemarkers.com).
    - c. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).
  - 2. Materials:
    - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
  - 3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.
  - 4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.
  - 6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.
- B. Identification Labels:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
    - b. Brother International Corporation: [www.brother-usa.com](http://www.brother-usa.com).
    - c. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com](http://www.panduit.com).
  - 2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
  - 3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Format for Equipment Identification:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend:
    - a. Equipment designation or other approved description.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height:
    - a. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.
  - 5. Color:
    - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
    - b. Emergency Power System: White text on red background.
    - c. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:
  - 1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.
  - 2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.
  - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.
  - 5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Nameplates: Engraved three-layer laminated plastic, black letters on white background.
- F. Plastic: Conform to ASTM D 709.
- G. Locations:

1. Each electrical distribution and control equipment enclosure.
2. Communication cabinets.

H. Letter Size:

1. Use 1/8 inch letters for identifying individual equipment and loads.
2. Use 1/4 inch letters for identifying grouped equipment and loads.

2.4 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
2. HellermannTyton: [www.hellermanntyton.com](http://www.hellermanntyton.com).
3. Panduit Corp: [www.panduit.com](http://www.panduit.com).

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

H. Color: Black on white.

I. Description: Cloth type wire markers.

J. Locations: Each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet boxes, and junction boxes each load connection.

K. Legend:

1. Power and Lighting Circuits: Branch circuit or feeder number indicated on drawings.
2. Control Circuits: Control wire number indicated on schematic and interconnection diagrams on drawings.

2.5 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com](http://www.brimar.com).
3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).

B. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.

C. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.

D. Minimum Size:

1. Markers for Equipment: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.
2. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
3. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches.

4. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches.

E. Legend:

1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
2. Markers for System Identification:
  - a. Emergency Power System: Text "EMERGENCY".

F. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

G. Description: Cloth type conduit markers.

H. Location: Furnish markers for each conduit longer than 6 feet.

I. Spacing: 20 feet on center.

J. Color:

1. 208 Volt System: Orange.
2. Fire Alarm System: Red.
3. Telephone System: Gray.
4. Data System: Blue.

K. Legend:

1. 208 Volt System: 208 volts.
2. Fire Alarm System: Fire Alarm.
3. Telephone System: Telephone.
4. Data System: Data.

## 2.6 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.bradyid.com](http://www.bradyid.com).
2. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com](http://www.brimar.com).
3. Seton Identification Products; Model \_\_\_\_\_: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).

B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 3 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.

D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

E. Color:

1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.
2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

## 2.7 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc: [www.brimar.com](http://www.brimar.com).
2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: [www.clarionsafety.com](http://www.clarionsafety.com).
3. Seton Identification Products: [www.seton.com](http://www.seton.com).

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:

1. Materials:
2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

- D. Warning Labels:
  - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
  - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.
  - 3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

**PART 3 EXECUTION**

**3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates and labels.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:
  - 1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
  - 2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
  - 3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
  - 4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
  - 5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
  - 6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
  - 7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
  - 8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
  - 9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
- C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.
- D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.
- E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.
- F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.
- G. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

**3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.
- C. Secure nameplates to equipment front using screws. Adhesive backed nameplates will not be accepted.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Lighting and appliance panelboards.
- B. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems.
- D. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- E. Section 262813 - Fuses: Fuses for fusible switches and spare fuse cabinets.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.
- B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2009.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2008.
- E. NEMA KS 1 - Enclosed and Miscellaneous Distribution Equipment Switches (600 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2001 (R2006).
- F. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2011.
- G. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2007.
- H. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2013 (ANSI/NETA ATS).
- I. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- J. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- M. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- N. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
  - O. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interruption; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
- A. Coordination:
    - 1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.
    - 2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.
    - 3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.
    - 4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
    - 5. Notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects of any conflicts with or deviations from the contract documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.
- 1.6 SUBMITTALS
- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
  - B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.
  - C. Shop Drawings: Indicate outline and support point dimensions, voltage, main bus ampacity, overcurrent protective device arrangement and sizes, short circuit current ratings, conduit entry locations, conductor terminal information, and installed features and accessories.
    - 1. Include dimensioned plan and elevation views of panelboards and adjacent equipment with all required clearances indicated.
  - D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
  - E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of panelboards and actual installed circuiting arrangements.
  - F. Maintenance Data: Include information on replacement parts and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
  - B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
  - C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.
- 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

- B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.
- C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:
  - 1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

1.10 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Furnish two of each panelboard key.

1.11 COMMISSIONING

- A. Where indicated in the equipment or commissioning specifications, engage a factory-authorized service representative, to perform startup service as per functional test sheets and requirements of Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Complete installation, startup checks and functional tests according to Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements and manufacturers written instructions.
- C. Operational Test: After electrical system has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Rectify malfunctions, replace defective parts with new ones and repeat the start up procedure.
- D. Verify that equipment is installed and commissioned as per requirements of Section 01 91 13 and manufacturers written instructions/requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Eaton Corporation; Cutler-Hammer Products: [www.eaton.com](http://www.eaton.com).
- B. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: [www.schneider-electric.us](http://www.schneider-electric.us).
- C. Siemens; [www.siemens.com](http://www.siemens.com).

2.2 ALL PANELBOARDS

- A. Provide products listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:
  - 1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.
  - 2. Ambient Temperature:
    - a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
  - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
  - F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
    - 1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.
    - 2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
  - H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
    - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
    - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
      - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
      - b. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards where indicated, finish to match fronts.
    - 3. Fronts:
      - a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.
      - b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.
      - c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.
    - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
  - I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.
- 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS
- A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.
  - B. Conductor Terminations:
    - 1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
    - 2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.
  - C. Bussing:
    - 1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.
    - 2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Aluminum.
    - 3. Ground Bus Material: Aluminum.
  - D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.
  - E. Enclosures:
    - 1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.
    - 2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.
    - 3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

- F. Description: NEMA PB1, circuit breaker type, lighting and appliance branch circuit panelboard.
  - G. Panelboard Bus: Copper, ratings as indicated. Provide copper ground bus in each panelboard; provide insulated ground bus where scheduled.
  - H. Minimum Integrated Short Circuit Rating:
    - 1. 208 Volt Panelboards: 65,000 amperes rms symmetrical.
  - I. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic trip circuit breakers, bolt-on type, with common trip handle for all poles; UL listed.
    - 1. Type SWD for lighting circuits.
    - 2. Type HACR for air conditioning equipment circuits.
    - 3. Class A ground fault interrupter circuit breakers where scheduled.
    - 4. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
  - J. Enclosure: NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
  - K. Cabinet Box: 6 inches deep, 20 inches wide for 240 volt and less panelboards, 20 inches wide for 480 volt panelboards.
  - L. Cabinet Front: Flush cabinet front with door in door construction, concealed hinge, metal directory frame, and flush lock all keyed alike. Finish in manufacturer's standard gray enamel.
- 2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES
- A. Fusible Switches:
    - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, dead-front fusible switch units complying with NEMA KS 1, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
    - 2. Fuse Clips: As required to accept indicated fuses.
    - 3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position. Provide means for locking switch cover in the closed position. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.
  - B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:
    - 1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.
    - 2. Interrupting Capacity:
      - a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated.
      - b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.
    - 3. Conductor Terminations:
      - a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.
    - 4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.
    - 5. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.
    - 6. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:

- a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.
7. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.
8. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.
9. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.
10. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.
11. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:
  - a. Shunt Trip: Provide coil voltage as required for connection to indicated trip actuator.
  - b. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install panelboards securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 407 (panelboards), and NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.
- D. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.
- E. Install panelboards plumb.
- F. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.
- G. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.
- H. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.
- I. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.
- J. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.
- K. Provide fuses complying with Section 262813 for fusible switches as indicated.
- L. Install panelboards in accordance with NEMA PB 1.1 and NECA 1.
- M. Install panelboards plumb. Install recessed panelboards flush with wall finishes.
- N. Height: 6 feet to top of panelboard; install panelboards taller than 6 feet with bottom no more than 4 inches above floor.

- O. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.
  - P. Provide circuit breaker lock-on devices to prevent unauthorized personnel from de-energizing essential loads where indicated. Also provide for the following:
    - 1. Emergency and night lighting circuits.
    - 2. Fire detection and alarm circuits.
    - 3. Intrusion detection and access control system circuits.
    - 4. Video surveillance system circuits.
  - Q. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 260553.
  - R. Provide typed circuit directory for each branch circuit panelboard. Revise directory to reflect circuiting changes required to balance phase loads.
  - S. Provide engraved plastic nameplates under the provisions of Section 260553.
  - T. Provide spare conduits out of each recessed panelboard to an accessible location above ceiling. Identify each as SPARE.
  - U. Ground and bond panelboard enclosure according to Section 260526.
- 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Perform inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 014000.
  - B. Perform field inspection and testing in accordance with Section 014000.
  - C. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.
  - D. Fusible Switches: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.
  - E. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1 for all main circuit breakers and circuit breakers larger than \_\_\_\_\_ amperes. Tests listed as optional are not required.
  - F. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.
  - G. Test shunt trips to verify proper operation.
  - H. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.
  - I. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.5 for switches, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.
- 3.4 ADJUSTING
- A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
  - B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.
  - C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 10 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.
- 3.5 CLEANING
- A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.
  - B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262416



SECTION 262717 - EQUIPMENT WIRING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Electrical connections to equipment.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 260534 - Conduit.
- B. Section 260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables (600 V and Less).
- C. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1999 (R 2005).
- B. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002 (R2008).
- C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
  - 2. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- B. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install rough-in of electrical connections before installation of equipment is required.
  - 2. Make electrical connections before required start-up of equipment.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide wiring device manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, configurations, and construction.
- C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Products: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Obtain and review shop drawings, product data, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and manufacturer's instructions for equipment furnished under other sections.
- B. Determine connection locations and requirements.
- C. Sequence rough-in of electrical connections to coordinate with installation of equipment.
- D. Sequence electrical connections to coordinate with start-up of equipment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cords and Caps: NEMA WD 6; match receptacle configuration at outlet provided for equipment.
  - 1. Colors: Conform to NEMA WD 1.
  - 2. Cord Construction: NFPA 70, Type SO, multiconductor flexible cord with identified equipment grounding conductor, suitable for use in damp locations.
  - 3. Size: Suitable for connected load of equipment, length of cord, and rating of branch circuit overcurrent protection.
- B. Disconnect Switches: As specified in Section 262818 and in individual equipment sections.
- C. Wiring Devices: As specified in Section 262726.
- D. Flexible Conduit: As specified in Section 260534.
- E. Wire and Cable: As specified in Section 260519.
- F. Boxes: As specified in Section 260537.

2.2 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that equipment is ready for electrical connection, wiring, and energization.

3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Make electrical connections in accordance with equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Make conduit connections to equipment using flexible conduit. Use liquidtight flexible conduit with watertight connectors in damp or wet locations.
- C. Connect heat producing equipment using wire and cable with insulation suitable for temperatures encountered.
- D. Provide receptacle outlet to accommodate connection with attachment plug.
- E. Provide cord and cap where field-supplied attachment plug is required.
- F. Install suitable strain-relief clamps and fittings for cord connections at outlet boxes and equipment connection boxes.
- G. Install disconnect switches, controllers, control stations, and control devices to complete equipment wiring requirements.
- H. Install terminal block jumpers to complete equipment wiring requirements.

- I. Install interconnecting conduit and wiring between devices and equipment to complete equipment wiring requirements.

END OF SECTION 262717



SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Wall switches.
- B. Wall dimmers.
- C. Fan speed controllers.
- D. Receptacles.
- E. Wall plates.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 096900 - Access Flooring.
- B. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.
- C. Section 07 84 00 - Firestopping
- D. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- E. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- F. Section 262717 - Equipment Wiring: Cords and plugs for equipment.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.
- B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.
- C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- D. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1999 (R 2005).
- E. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Specifications; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002 (R2008).
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- G. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- I. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- J. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 1472 - Solid-State Dimming Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

- L. UL 1917 - Solid-State Fan Speed Controls; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.
3. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes for wall switches with actual installed door swings.
4. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.
5. Coordinate the core drilling of holes for poke-through assemblies with the work covered under other sections.
6. Notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.

- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Wall Dimmers: Include information on operation and setting of presets.
2. GFI Receptacles: Include information on status indicators and testing procedures and intervals.

- E. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations of wiring devices.

- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Hartford Pubic Library's use in maintenance of project.

1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.

- B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

- B. Furnish two of each style, size, and finish wall plate.
- C. Provide two protective rings.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com).
- B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
- C. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
- D. Cooper Wiring Devices: [www.cooperwiringdevices.com](http://www.cooperwiringdevices.com).
- E. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.
- B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.
- C. Provide weather resistant GFI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for all receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.
- D. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.
- E. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles installed in kitchens.
- F. Provide GFI protection for all receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.
- G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

### 2.3 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- B. Finishes:
  - 1. All Wiring Devices: Ivory with ivory nylon wall plate unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.4 WALL SWITCHES

- A. All Wall Switches: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20 and where applicable, FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
- B. Wall Switches: Heavy Duty, AC only general-use snap switch, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  - 1. Ratings:
    - a. Voltage: 120 - 277 volts, AC.
    - b. Current: 20 amperes.
- C. Switch Types: Single pole, double pole, 3-way, 4-way, pilot gang, and locking types.

### 2.5 WALL DIMMERS

- A. All Wall Dimmers: Solid-state with continuous full-range even control following square law dimming curve, integral radio frequency interference filtering, power failure preset memory,

air gap switch accessible without removing wall plate, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1472; types and ratings suitable for load controlled as indicated on the drawings.

- B. Control: Slide control type with separate on/off switch.
- C. Power Rating, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required to Control the Load Indicated on the Drawings:

## 2.6 FAN SPEED CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: 120 V AC, solid-state, full-range variable speed, slide control type with separate on/off switch, with integral radio frequency interference filtering, fan hum elimination circuitry, field-adjustable trim, power failure preset memory, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 1917.
  - 1. Current Rating: 1.5 A unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on the drawings.

## 2.7 RECEPTACLES

- A. All Receptacles: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498, and where applicable, FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.
  - 2. NEMA configurations specified are according to NEMA WD 6.
- B. Convenience Receptacles:
  - 1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
  - 2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, , listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.
- C. GFI Receptacles:
  - 1. All GFI Receptacles: Provide with feed-through protection, light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection, and list as complying with UL 943, class A.
    - a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.
  - 2. Standard GFI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.
  - 3. Weather Resistant GFI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.
- D. Locking Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, configuration as indicated on the drawings.
  - 1. Standard Locking Convenience Receptacles: Single, 20A, 125V, NEMA L5-20R.
- E. Clock Hanger Receptacles: Single, 15A, 125V, NEMA 5-15R.
- F. Receptacles: Heavy duty, complying with NEMA WD 6 and WD 1.
  - 1. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, type as specified and indicated.

## 2.8 WALL PLATES

- A. All Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.
  2. Size: Standard; .
  3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.
- B. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.
- C. Weatherproof Cover Plates: Gasketed cast metal with hinged cover rated "Weatherproof while in use".

2.9 FLOOR BOX SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com).
  2. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
  3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
  4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Service fittings compatible with floor boxes provided under Section 260537 with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.
- C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
1. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
    - a. Cover: Rectangular.
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s) with duplex flap opening(s).
      - 2) Communications: \_\_\_\_\_.
- D. Flush Cover Convenience Receptacles:
1. Material: Brass.
  2. Configuration: Duplex flap opening.
- E. Flush Cover Communication Outlets:
1. Material: Brass.
  2. Configuration: 2-1/8 inch x 1 inch combination threaded opening.
- F. Flush Cover Combination Fittings:
1. Material: Brass.
  2. Configuration: Duplex flap opening with 2-1/8 inch x 1 inch combination threaded opening.
- G. Protective Ring: Brass finish.
- H. Carpet Rings: Brass.

2.10 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Hubbell Wiring Devices - Kellems: [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com).
  2. Thomas & Betts Corporation: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
  3. The Wiremold Company: [www.wiremold.com](http://www.wiremold.com).
- B. Description: Assembly comprising floor service fitting, poke-through component, fire stops and smoke barriers, and junction box for conduit termination; fire rating listed to match fire rating of floor and suitable for floor thickness where installed.

- C. Flush Floor Service Fittings:
  - 1. Dual Service Flush Combination Outlets:
    - a. Cover: Hinged door(s).
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Power: One standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
      - 2) Communications: \_\_\_\_\_.
  - 2. Accessories:
    - a. Closure Plugs: Size and fire rating as required to seal unused core hole and maintain fire rating of floor.
  - 3. Fire Rating: 3 hours or match construction rating. Verify with Architect.

#### 2.11 ACCESS FLOOR BOXES

- A. Manufacturers - Access Floor Boxes:
  - 1. Hubbell Incorporated; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.hubbell-wiring.com](http://www.hubbell-wiring.com).
  - 2. Thomas & Betts Corporation; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.tnb.com](http://www.tnb.com).
  - 3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.legrand.us](http://www.legrand.us)
  - 4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Description: Metallic multi-service box suitable for mounting in access floor system specified in Section 096900.
- C. Configuration:
  - 1. Power: Two standard convenience duplex receptacle(s).
  - 2. Communications: \_\_\_\_\_.

### PART 3 EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.
- D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.
- E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.
- F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.
  - 1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

- a. Wall Switches: 48 inches above finished floor.
  - b. Receptacles: 18 inches above finished floor or 6 inches above counter.
  2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Where multiple receptacles, wall switches, or wall dimmers are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.
  4. Locate wall switches on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
  5. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.
- E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.
- F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.
- G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- H. For isolated ground receptacles, connect wiring device grounding terminal only to identified branch circuit isolated equipment grounding conductor. Do not connect grounding terminal to outlet box or normal branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- I. Provide GFI receptacles with integral GFI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.
- J. Install securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1.
- K. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.
- L. Install wall switches with OFF position down.
- M. Install wall dimmers to achieve full rating specified and indicated after derating for ganging as instructed by manufacturer.
- N. Do not share neutral conductor on branch circuits utilizing wall dimmers.
- O. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.
- P. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.
- Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.
- R. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.
- S. Install poke-through closure plugs in all unused core holes to maintain fire rating of floor.

- T. Install receptacles with grounding pole on top.
- U. Connect wiring device grounding terminal to outlet box with bonding jumper.
- V. Install decorative plates on switch, receptacle, and blank outlets in finished areas.
- W. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor around screw terminal.
- X. Install galvanized steel plates on outlet boxes and junction boxes in unfinished areas, above accessible ceilings, and on surface mounted outlets.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform field inspection, testing, and adjusting in accordance with Section 014000.
- B. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.
- C. Operate each wall switch, wall dimmer, and fan speed controller with circuit energized to verify proper operation.
- D. Operate each wall switch with circuit energized and verify proper operation.
- E. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.
- F. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.
- G. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.
- H. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior luminaires.
- B. Ballasts and drivers.
- C. Fluorescent emergency power supply units.
- D. Lamps.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 01 91 13 - General Commissioning Requirements.
- B. Section 260537 - Boxes.
- C. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.
- D. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices: Manual wall switches and wall dimmers.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI C78.379 - American National Standard for Electric Lamps -- Reflector Lamps -- Classification of Beam Patterns; 1994 (R 2003).
- B. ANSI C82.11 - American National Standard for Lamp Ballasts - High Frequency Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts - Supplements; 2011.
- C. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (R2008).
- D. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2010.
- E. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
- F. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.
- G. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
- H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- I. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2012.
- J. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- K. UL 935 - Fluorescent-Lamp Ballasts; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- L. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.
  - 2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.
  - 3. Coordinate the placement of exit signs with furniture, equipment, signage or other potential obstructions to visibility installed under other sections or by others.
  - 4. Notify Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects of any conflicts or deviations from the contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide photometric calculations where luminaires are proposed for substitution.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions and components for each luminaire that is not a standard product of the manufacturer.
- D. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.
- E. Certificates for Dimming Ballasts: Manufacturer's documentation of compatibility with dimming controls to be installed.
- F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- G. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.
- H. Product Cut Sheets for all materials that meet the LEED BUILDING Performance criteria identified in each specification.
- I. Material Safety Data Sheets, for all applicable products. Material Safety Data Sheets shall indicate the rated hours of life, the mercury content in the bulbs, and total lumen hours of light output for bulbs. (If an MSDS does not include the necessary information, then product data sheets, manufacturer literature, or a letter of certification from the manufacturer can be submitted in addition to the MSDS for submittal).

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.

- C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
- B. Furnish four of each plastic lens type.
- C. Furnish ten replacement lamps for each lamp type.
- D. Furnish four of each ballast type.
- E. Low-Mercury Lamps: weighted average for all lamps containing mercury shall not exceed 80 picograms per lumen hour of light output.
- F. Comply with EPA's toxicity characteristic leaching procedure test shall yield less than 0.2 mg of mercury per liter when tested according to NEMA LL 1.
- G. 0 to less than 25-watt compact fluorescent lamp: 5 mg total mercury.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in Schedule included on the Drawings.

2.3 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

- A. All Ballasts:
  - 1. Provide ballasts containing no polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).
  - 2. Minimum Efficiency/Efficacy: Provide ballasts complying with all current applicable federal and state ballast efficiency/efficacy standards.
  
- B. Fluorescent Ballasts:
  - 1. All Fluorescent Ballasts: Unless otherwise indicated, provide high frequency electronic ballasts complying with ANSI C82.11 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 935.
    - a. Input Voltage: Suitable for operation at voltage of connected source, with variation tolerance of plus or minus 10 percent.
    - b. Total Harmonic Distortion: Not greater than 10 percent.
    - c. Power Factor: Not less than 0.95.
    - d. Ballast Factor: Normal ballast factor between 0.85 and 1.15, unless otherwise indicated.
    - e. Thermal Protection: Listed and labeled as UL Class P, with automatic reset for integral thermal protectors.
    - f. Sound Rating: Class A, suitable for average ambient noise level of 20 to 24 decibels.
    - g. Lamp Compatibility: Specifically designed for use with the specified lamp, with no visible flicker.
    - h. Lamp Operating Frequency: Greater than 20 kHz, except as specified below.
    - i. Lamp Current Crest Factor: Not greater than 1.7.
    - j. Provide automatic restart capability to restart replaced lamp(s) without requiring resetting of power.
    - k. Provide end of lamp life automatic shut down circuitry for T5 and smaller diameter lamp ballasts.
    - l. Surge Tolerance: Capable of withstanding characteristic surges according to IEEE C62.41.2, location category A.
    - m. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 18, for Class A, non-consumer application.
    - n. Ballast Marking: Include wiring diagrams with lamp connections.
  - 2. Non-Dimming Fluorescent Ballasts:
    - a. Lamp Starting Method:
      - 1) T8 Lamp Ballasts: Instant start unless otherwise indicated.
      - 2) T5 Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
      - 3) Compact Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Dimming Fluorescent Ballasts:
    - a. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to 10 percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker and with even tracking across multiple lamps.
    - b. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.
      - 1) Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.
    - c. Lamp Starting Method: Programmed start unless otherwise indicated.
    - d. Dimmed Lamp Starting: Capable of starting lamp(s) at any dimmed preset without transitioning first to full light output.

2.4 FLUORESCENT EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLY UNITS

- A. Description: Self-contained fluorescent emergency power supply units suitable for use with indicated luminaires, complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
- B. Compatibility:
  - 1. Ballasts: Compatible with electronic, standard magnetic, energy saving, and dimming AC ballasts, including those with end of lamp life shutdown circuits.
- C. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamp(s) to the fluorescent emergency power supply for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide accessible and visible multi-chromatic combination test switch/indicator light to display charge, test, and diagnostic status and to manually activate emergency operation.

2.5 LAMPS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. General Electric Company/GE Lighting; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.gelighting.com](http://www.gelighting.com).
  - 2. Osram Sylvania; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.sylvania.com](http://www.sylvania.com).
  - 3. Philips Lighting Company; \_\_\_\_\_: [www.lighting.philips.com](http://www.lighting.philips.com).
  - 4. Manufacturer Limitations: Where possible, provide lamps produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. All Lamps:
  - 1. Unless explicitly excluded, provide new, compatible, operable lamps in each luminaire.
  - 2. Verify compatibility of specified lamps with luminaires to be installed. Where lamps are not specified, provide lamps per luminaire manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Minimum Efficiency: Provide lamps complying with all current applicable federal and state lamp efficiency standards.
  - 4. Color Temperature Consistency: Unless otherwise indicated, for each type of lamp furnish products which are consistent in perceived color temperature. Replace lamps that are determined by the Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects to be inconsistent in perceived color temperature.
- C. Compact Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.
- D. Linear Fluorescent Lamps: Wattage and bulb type as indicated, with base type as required for luminaire.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on the drawings.
- B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

- D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.
- E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.
- B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260537 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.
- B. Install products according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 1 (general workmanship), NECA 500 (commercial lighting), and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).
- D. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.
- E. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:
  - 1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.
  - 2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.
  - 3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.
  - 4. See appropriate Division 9 section where suspended grid ceiling is specified for additional requirements.
- F. Recessed Luminaires:
  - 1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.
- G. Install fixtures securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting).
- H. Surface Mounted Fixtures: Install plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with each other; secure to prevent movement.
- I. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Fixtures:
  - 1. Install at locations indicated on reflected ceiling plan.
  - 2. Support fixtures larger than 2 by 4 feet in size independent of ceiling framing.
  - 3. Fixtures Recessed in Ceilings: Install to permit removal from below.
  - 4. Lay-In Ceiling Mounted Fixtures:
    - a. Install clips to secure fixtures in place.
  - 5. Suspended Fixtures: Install using pendants supported from swivel hangers, with pendant length as required for indicated height.
- J. Wall Mounted Fixtures: Install at height as indicated on the drawings.
- K. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.
- L. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within fixture; use flexible conduit.
- M. Connect luminaires and exit signs to branch circuit outlets provided under Section 260537 using flexible conduit.

- N. Make wiring connections to branch circuit using building wire with insulation suitable for temperature conditions within luminaire.
  - O. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
  - P. Install specified lamps in each emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and luminaire.
  - Q. Fluorescent Emergency Power Supply Units:
  - R. Install lamps in each luminaire.
  - S. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.
  - B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.
  - C. Test self-powered exit signs, emergency lighting units, and fluorescent emergency power supply units to verify proper operation upon loss of normal power supply.
  - D. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects.
- 3.5 ADJUSTING
- A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects. Secure locking fittings in place.
  - B. Exit Signs with Field-Selectable Directional Arrows: Set as indicated or as required to properly designate egress path as directed by Tai Soo Kim Partners Architects or authority having jurisdiction.
  - C. Aim and adjust luminaires as directed.
  - D. Position exit sign directional chevrons as indicated.
- 3.6 CLEANING
- A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.
  - B. Clean electrical parts to remove conductive and deleterious materials.
  - C. Remove dirt and debris from enclosures.
  - D. Clean photometric control surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
  - E. Clean finishes and touch up damage.
- 3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES
- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.
  - B. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Thompsonville Fire Department, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.
  - C. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all lamps that have failed.
- 3.8 PROTECTION
- A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

3.9 SCHEDULE - SEE DRAWINGS

END OF SECTION 265100

## SECTION 3

### GENERAL INFORMATION FOR PREPARATION AND DELIVERY OF A RESPONSE

Rev. 050809

#### **Definitions:**

Bid or Proposal refers to any form of solicitation the City may use such as a Request for Bids (RFB), Request for Proposals (RFP) or request for Response (RFR).

Candidate or Respondent refers to an individual or company who is considering or has submitted a response to a solicitation. This is also commonly referred to as "bidder."

City refers to the City of Hartford, the Hartford Public Schools and any other governmental entity participating in the RFR process and/or resulting award(s).

Provider refers to the Candidate or Candidates who receive an award and who enter into a contract with the City.

**3.1 HOW TO RESPOND:** Supply the required information on and along with the response form. An explicit agent of your organization must sign the response form and any supplementary proposal document and *submit it to the address indicated in Section 1.0 – Response Checklist.*

Mark the original response package as "ORIGINAL" on the front cover. We will open the response upon receipt if this information is not provided on the face of the envelope. In this case the City cannot be held responsible for the confidentiality of the response.

A. Do not wait until the due day to begin to prepare your response. Preparing your response early helps avoid issues related to computer equipment or Internet access malfunction. It is the Candidate's responsibility to ensure that responses are received in their entirety, on time and at the required location.

B. Reserve

C. A certified check or bid bond, *when required*, will be specified in the Invitation to Respond and must accompany your response in the amount indicated. Certified checks will be returned to all unsuccessful Candidates upon the awarding of the contract. The successful Candidate's surety shall be held pending receipt of payment and performance bonds and execution of contract.

Bonds may be delivered via an electronic bid bond service such as Surety 2000, ([www.surety2000.com](http://www.surety2000.com)) scanned and attached to your on-line submission\*, mailed or hand delivered. \*If you elect to scan and attach your bond to an on-line submission, the original surety documents must be delivered to the address in (F) below within one working day of the response deadline.

If your response is not accompanied by a bond, certified check or proof that a valid bond has been obtained at the RFR opening it may be rejected.

If you manage a **small business** and have difficulty obtaining bonds (or just haven't done it before) help is available from the Small Business Administration (SBA) through "The Surety Bond Guarantee Program." One of the bonding companies working with this program is Suggs & Associates in Windsor, CT. For more information go to [www.sba.gov](http://www.sba.gov), choose "Services." Then select "Financial Assistance" and click on "Surety Bond."

D. The successful Candidate may be required to furnish a performance bond and payment bonds, each for the full contract amount, prior to execution of a contract and/or performance under Purchase Orders. Indicate the cost for these bonds, to be added to the contract sum on the response form. For 3.1, C & D:

Surety Companies must be listed on the current Federal Register, licensed in the State of Connecticut and have an underwriting limitation exceeding the value of the project with no more than 5% of capital in surplus tied to any one risk.

Banks must have a branch office in Connecticut with insurance provided by the FDIC.

E. *The electronic files, from which you printed your hard copy proposal, are to be emailed to the buyer identified at the bottom of the Invitation to Respond within one hour **AFTER** the deadline for submitting hard copy responses.* Email transmission of these documents is not encrypted and locked so if you transmit this information before the hard copy response

deadline it may be viewed prematurely. The City is not responsible for the confidentiality of information transmitted via fax, email or other electronic means.

You may convert Word documents to pdf files (in fact we would prefer this). Excel worksheets however may not be submitted as pdf files.

The purpose of submitting these files is to reduce duplicate data entry and shorten the time needed for City staff to create the response summary. These electronic files will not serve as a substitute for the hard copy response that must be submitted by the RFR deadline.

Failure to follow these guidelines may be just cause for rejection of the response.

**3.2 CORRECTION OR WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS; CANCELLATION OF AWARDS.** Correction or withdrawal of inadvertently erroneous bids, including corrections to pricing if the accurate price can be derived from the bid response submitted prior to the bid deadline, before or after award, or cancellation of awards of Contracts or Purchase Orders based on such mistakes, shall be permitted with the approval, in writing, of the Procurement Manager.

**3.3 QUANTITIES AND/OR USAGES:** Quantities and/or usages are estimates only and in no way represent a commitment and/or intent to purchase the estimated amount. Actual quantities and delivery points may vary. The City reserves the right to order all quantities that may be needed, at the contract price, during the contract term regardless of the estimates provided in this RFR.

**3.4 QUESTIONS & ADDENDA:** Supplementary information, if issued, will be placed on the State of Connecticut, DAS website [http://www.das.state.ct.us/Purchase/Portal/Portal\\_Home.asp](http://www.das.state.ct.us/Purchase/Portal/Portal_Home.asp). Candidates are responsible for obtaining all addenda related to this RFR. Candidates are advised to check for any addenda a minimum of twenty-four hours in advance of the response deadline.

Questions related to this project must be received in writing 72 hours in advance of the response submittal deadline. We strongly recommend that prospective Candidates review specifications early in the solicitation process and submit all questions at one time. Written questions are to be sent to the buyer whose name appears on the invitation to bid via email.

Responses shall be in writing, posted, in the form of an addendum on the State of Connecticut, DAS website [http://www.das.state.ct.us/Purchase/Portal/Portal\\_Home.asp](http://www.das.state.ct.us/Purchase/Portal/Portal_Home.asp).

All communications related to this project are to be directed through the Department managing the RFR. This is the Department listed for receipt of responses in Section 1.0. In most cases this will be the Procurement Services Department. *Candidates found to be communicating with City or School staff outside of Procurement Services (or the Department indicated in Section 1.0) will have their response rejected.* The City of Hartford, the Public Schools, or its agents shall not be responsible for any oral instructions or interpretations given to a Candidate.

**3.5 CRITERIA FOR AWARD:** This Request for Response (RFR) does not necessarily contemplate an award based solely on price. Rather, the City reserves its rights to accept or reject any or all responses or any portion thereof that it may determine to be in its own best interests, for whatever reason.

**3.6 QUALIFICATIONS OF CANDIDATES OFFERING A RESPONSE:** The City may make such investigations as deemed necessary to determine the ability of the Candidate to perform the work and the degree to which any Candidate meets the criteria for award listed herein.

Each Candidate agrees to furnish the City any additional information requested.

If this RFR is set-aside for award to a small, minority or women owned business enterprise you must receive certification prior to award. This program is described in Sec. 2-660 of the Hartford Municipal Code and can be found at:

<http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm>. Qualified business, not currently certified, may obtain application forms from:

[http://www.hartford.gov/human\\_relations/ohr2.0/MWBE%20Certification.htm](http://www.hartford.gov/human_relations/ohr2.0/MWBE%20Certification.htm).

**3.7 THE REQUEST FOR RESPONSE (RFR) PROCESS:** Solicitations are advertised as required by law. The City may also send invitations to businesses as it deems appropriate. Placement on a vendor mailing list or a history of having received invitations in the past or having received prior contract awards in no way obligates the City to continue any form of direct notification. At the discretion of the Procurement Manager the City may remove vendors from the mailing list for whatever reason including a poor performance history or failure to respond to previous invitations.

**3.8 CONTRACTING:** The City reserves the right to require the successful Candidate to execute a contract in a format supplied by the City. The terms and conditions of the contract to be signed upon the award of the RFR will supersede any inconsistent provision of the RFR documents. If the Candidate receiving a full or partial award fails to execute a contract as required, they shall be liable for, and agree to pay, on demand, the difference between the price bid and the price for which such contract is subsequently re-awarded, including the administrative cost of reissuing the contract. These costs will be recovered through the bid bond, if submitted, and any remaining sums due will be paid by the Candidate.

The award of any contract is subject to the following conditions and contingencies:

- (a) The approval of such governmental agencies as may be required by law.
- (b) The appropriation of adequate funds by the proper agencies.
- (c) Compliance with all applicable laws, regulation, ordinances and codes of the United States, the State of Connecticut and the City of Hartford. Sections of Hartford's Code which are most often applicable such as Living Wage for services and Set-aside program for Small and Minority business enterprises are posted at: <http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/documents.htm>. The entire City Code is available at off the City's Home page: <http://www.hartford.gov>.
- (d) The selected Candidate must be current in all tax or any other monetary obligation owed to the City of Hartford.
- (e) The selected Candidate must have a current EEO certification (see section 3.10) on file with the City.
- (f) If the Candidate is a corporation or other legal business entity, it must have a current license to do business in the State of Connecticut that is on file with the Connecticut Secretary of State's office, or it must be organized under the laws of the State of Connecticut and current in terms of its required filings.

In the event the intention of this bid is to create a term contract for on-call construction services and unless otherwise indicated, the duration of the Contract will be one (1) year. Further, Contract terms may be negotiated on award anniversaries. City Ordinance Sec 2-558 (C) allows for a maximum of three Contract extensions provided that the funds are available, approved by the City for this purpose and that the Contractor has established a satisfactory performance record.

Notwithstanding the failure of City to exercise any option to renew this contract for an additional year, the Managing Authority reserves the right to unilaterally extend this contract on a month to month basis for a period not to exceed three (3) months under the same terms and conditions applicable to the preceding contract period.

**3.9 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS** The Contract documents consist of the Agreement between Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement), this Request for Response (RFR) and its referenced documents, General and Supplementary Conditions, drawings, any Addenda issued, the Contractor's response to the RFR, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a Minor change in the Work issued by the Design Professional on behalf of the City; the Contract Documents do include other documents such as bidding requirements.

**3.10 OBLIGATIONS OF THE CANDIDATE:** At the time of the opening of proposals, each Candidate will be presumed to be thoroughly familiar with the City's requirements, and the objectives for each element of the project, item or service. A plea of mistake in the accepted response shall not be available to the Candidate for the recovery of the bid surety or as a defense to any action based upon an accepted response.

**3.11 REQUIRED FORMS:**

a) Candidate's EEO Report: As a condition of doing business with the City the selected respondent must be certified by the City as an Equal Employment Opportunity Employer. Certifications must be renewed annually. If your firm is not currently certified you may download and complete the required forms from: <http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/documents.htm>. Submit completed forms with your response. To check the current status of your EEO certification contact the Office of Human Relations, 860.757.9785, fax 860.722.6486 or email: [lmacruz@hartford.gov](mailto:lmacruz@hartford.gov).

If your company employs four (4) or more people, please submit your EEO Policy Statement with your Response.

b) Taxpayer's Identification Number: Every respondent must provide their Taxpayer Identification Number on the response form. Award recipients, whether an individual, proprietor, partnership or a non-profit corporation or organization must file the Internal Revenue Service Form W-9, Request for Taxpayer Identification Number and Certification with the City.

**3.12 SITE INSPECTION:** Information contained in these documents is provided in good faith only that all Candidates may have access to the same information utilized by the City, and is not intended as a substitute for personal investigations, interpretations and judgment of the Candidate. As information may be approximated or incomplete, Candidates should conduct a thorough inspection or study of existing conditions/equipment. Any discrepancy, or need for clarification must be brought to the attention of the Architect/Engineer prior to the bid opening.

Submission of a bid shall be evidence that the Candidate has examined the site, compared it with the drawings and specifications and satisfied itself of the conditions existing at the site, the storage and handling of materials, and all other matters incidental to the work under this contract.

No additional compensation will be allowed for difficulties which the Candidate could have discovered or reasonably anticipated prior to bidding.

**3.13 PREVAILING WAGES:** Pursuant to Section 2-559 (B), Required Provisions. Each Agreement for the construction, remodeling or repair of any Infrastructure Facilities shall contain both of the following provisions:

(1) "The wages paid to any mechanic, laborer or workman employed upon the work herein contracted to be done shall be at a rate equal to the prevailing wage rate in the State of Connecticut and or federal government, whichever is applicable, for the same work in the same trade or occupation."

(2) "Each contractor and subcontractor, or an authorized officer or employee, responsible for supervision of the payment of wages shall submit, on a weekly basis within seven (7) days after the regular payment date of the payroll period, to the Director of the Office of Human Relations of the City, a "Weekly Certified Statement of Compliance." Due and timely compliance with this provision shall be a condition precedent to the approval and transmittal of the next and succeeding payments by the city or its authorized officers or agents to the contractor under the terms of this agreement."

**3.14 RETAINAGE:** When progress payments are being made for items being built or designed, the City may retain 5% of the total project cost until such time as a satisfactory guarantee bond, if required, is posted with the City, or other terms for retainage, as may be specified in the contract for this project, are met.

**3.15 ACCEPTABLE BRANDS:** The RFR specifications are not intended to limit consideration to the particular service organization or manufacturer from which they were developed. References to brand names or numbers are to be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and is not to be construed as limiting competition. Brand names used within these specifications shall be presumed to be followed by the words "or approved equal".

Burden of proving a product and/or material as equal to a specific product and/or material by brand name is the responsibility of the Provider.

Final determination as to what is an "or equal" product will be made by the Procurement Manager in conjunction with other City staff. The City will award on the basis of the criteria stated herein, and reserves the right to waive or require compliance with any element of the specifications.

**3.16 SAMPLES:** Samples are furnished free of charge and may be held for comparison with deliveries. Candidate must arrange for their return if desired.

Samples are assumed to meet, at a minimum, City specifications for quality. All deliveries shall have at least the same quality as the accepted proposal sample. Latent deficiencies will be remedied by the contractor at no additional cost, or loss of service, to the City.

**3.17 RESPONSE DEVELOPMENT:** Candidates are responsible for all costs and expenses incurred in the preparation of a response and for any subsequent work on the response that is required by the City of Hartford. Any submittal is the property of the City of Hartford and will not be returned.

**3.18 REGISTERING WITH THE SECRETARY OF STATE:** Generally a foreign (meaning out

of State) corporation or LLC must file with the Secretary of State Office to do business in the state. Foreign Corporations should review Sect. 33-920 of the Connecticut General Statutes. If they do not find that the exemptions apply to them they must file a "Certificate of Authority."

Foreign LLC's are covered under Sections 34-222 to 34-236. If the exemptions (in 34-235) do not apply to them they must file a "Certification of Registration."

Companies may obtain forms and more information from the Secretary of the State web site located at: <http://www.sots.ct.gov/CommercialRecording/Crdindex.html>. Their number is 860.509.6002.

The State of Connecticut General Statutes can be found at: [http://search.cga.state.ct.us/dtsearch\\_pub\\_statutes.html](http://search.cga.state.ct.us/dtsearch_pub_statutes.html). Enter the section number with hyphen and in the "In Database(s)" window select "Statutes - Section text."

**3.19 TIME PROVISIONS:** The content of any response submitted is to remain valid and available to the City for ninety (90) days from the day proposals are due.

### **3.20. PERFORMANCE BOND AND LABOR & MATERIAL BOND**

The successful contractor will be required to submit a Performance Bond and Payment Bond in the amount of 100% of contract award within 10 days of award. Said bonds shall be issued by an Insurance Company and said surety companies must be listed on the current Federal Register, licensed in the State of Connecticut with an underwriting limitation exceeding the value of the project with no more than 5% of capital in surplus tied to any one risk.

### **3.21. INSURANCE**

List the name and address of the bidder's insurance agent as part of the bid. The successful Contractor shall be required to furnish insurance coverage, acceptable to the City, within ten (10) days from notice of award and must name the City as an additional insured on the face of the document. The City's standard insurance requirements are available at <http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm>. Download document #1007\_Construction Insurance Requirements.

### **3.22 PERFORMANCE EVALUATION**

The Contractor understands that during the course of and at the conclusion of the project that the City will evaluate his/her overall performance. Based on information gathered from the City's project management team, the Procurement Manager will assess factors including, but not limited to, quality of work or service, completion record, job supervision, working relationship with other providers, bills for extras, organization, cooperation, worksite cleanliness and compliance with City MBE requirements. The contractor further understands and agrees that this record will be available for public scrutiny both in the project file and on the City's website for a minimum of two years. The contractor will not contest the Procurement Manager's scoring which will be final.

### **3.23 SUBCONTRACTORS**

The Bidder shall not subcontract any portion of the project to be performed unless the prior consent of the City is given for both the work to be subcontracted and the subcontractor to perform the same. The terms and conditions of the underlying contract between the City and Contractor will become part and parcel of the terms and conditions of each subcontract. The identities of subcontractors will be submitted after the bid opening.

For the Lump Sum Bid:

Bidders are required to indicate in the space provided on the response form:

- a. The nature of work to be performed by each subcontractor;
- b. The subcontractor's business name
- c. The dollar amount of the individual subcontract included in the base bid;
- d. The percentage of the value of the subcontract to the base bid;
- e. If the subcontractor is a woman / minority business enterprise currently certified by the City of Hartford.

For the Alternates:

Identify the information outlined in 3.23 a-e for any alternate bid item(s) separately.

### **3.24. MINORITY BUSINESS UTILIZATION (MBE)**

Bidders are required to set-aside for Minority Businesses the portion of work specified in the "Construction Contract Summary" sheet located behind the cover sheet for this bid. Bidders are encouraged to exceed the set-aside requirement specified. The City's Minority Business listing as further described in section 3.6 shall be used by Bidders in selecting minority business contractors.

The sum of all minority business subcontracts shall be equal to or greater than the percentage specified in the "Construction Contract Summary Sheet" regardless of how the bid is awarded (base only or base plus one or more alternates). Failure to comply with the required percentage of minority business utilization will be cause for rejection of bid.

When alternate bid items are included in the proposal, the "Subcontractor Utilization Commitment" form should be completed separately for each alternate bid item.

#### **3.24.1 City Certification Required**

Bidders shall utilize Minority subcontractors who hold a current certification by the City of Hartford. Certifications by any other government entity shall not be sufficient to qualify the subcontractor to participate in the City of Hartford's minority business utilization preference program. In selecting its minority subcontractors, Bidder is cautioned to seek documented proof that its subcontractors hold valid certification by the City. Failure to identify City certified Minority Business subcontractors will be cause for rejection of bid.

#### **3.24.2 Percentage of Work to be Performed**

Designated MBE's shall perform at least 70% of the work with their own forces and as part of their own operations excluding the manufacture or purchase of proprietary products.

#### **3.24.3. Minority Business Listing**

A listing of Minority Businesses holding certification by the City of Hartford is available at [http://www.hartford.gov/human\\_relations/regreportreformat.pdf](http://www.hartford.gov/human_relations/regreportreformat.pdf) or in the Office of Human Relations, 550 Main Street, Hartford, CT 06103. The City's listing of minority businesses is comprised of companies whereby at least 51% of the company is owned and operated by one or more of the following group persons: Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Women, Asian Pacific Americans, Pacific Islanders, American Indians and descendants from the Iberian Peninsula. It should be understood that such listings are made available to assist Bidders in satisfying bid requirements; however, Bidder's selection of a subcontractor is its sole responsibility and all work performed under the contract shall be Bidder's sole responsibility. The City does not sponsor or recommend the selection of any one vendor. Certification by the City of Hartford as a minority business does not imply that the business is qualified to perform the work specified in this bid. The City reserves the right to request alternate minority subcontractors for whatever reason.

#### **3.24.4. Proof of Minority Business Utilization Required**

Prior to award of contract, the successful Bidder shall be required to file with the City Engineer

the actual form of subcontract with subcontractor(s) named in at least the minimum dollar value as stated in the "Subcontractor Utilization Commitment" form. The subcontract shall state the percentage of work which will be performed by the MBE with its own forces and as part of its operation. Failure to comply with proof of subcontract within 10 days of notification may result in the rejection of bid and may be cause for forfeiture of Bidders' bid surety. Further, the City reserves the right to monitor the performance and payment of such subcontracts; therefore, upon request by the City, the successful Bidder shall be required to furnish proof of payment to its subcontractors. Failure to comply with such monitoring requirements within ten days of written request will result in the withholding of payment to Bidder

#### 3.24.5 Changes in Subcontractors after Award

The successful Bidder may not change subcontractor(s) after the contract has been let unless and until it has received written approval from the City of Hartford. Any such approval shall be based upon a written request by the Contractor or City, which details performance and/or other issues related to the subcontractor(s).

### **3.25 EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY/AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REQUIREMENTS**

#### General Information

3.25.1 The successful Bidder, as a condition of being awarded this contract shall agree to comply with all contractual Equal Employment Opportunity/Affirmative Action performance requirements as outlined herein. All contractors, sub-contractors, vendors, and labor referral organizations must, as a condition of their participation upon city of Hartford capital construction projects, comply with the provisions of "Chapter 2, Article XII" of the Municipal Code and the "Greater Hartford Affirmative Action Plan" established pursuant thereto. All Bidders are directed to the Proposal section wherein special bid submittal items related to this section are outlined.

3.25.2 The successful Bidder, as requirement of final contract execution will additionally agree to comply with the following provisions:

- a. Sign and submit the document entitled "Equal Employment Opportunity Agreement and Certificate Pursuant To The Execution of a Contract With the City of Hartford, Connecticut".
- b. Sign and submit the document entitled "Affidavit For Becoming Signatory to the Greater Hartford Affirmative Action Plan".
- c. Submit a report of current company employment statistics on the included form. (See Bidding Requirements/Bid Proposal
- d. Submit a copy of company "Equal Employment Opportunity Policy Statement" properly signed by Company official on company letterhead.
- e. Submit an agreement to notify the Hartford Commission on Human Relations as to all employment openings occurring with the company during the pendency of this contract unless otherwise expressly prohibited by collective bargaining agreement (such agreements must be so identified where they exist).

These forms are available on-line at <http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm> if not included in the Sample Form section.

3.25.3 The successful Bidder further agrees that the requirements as noted in paragraphs 3.25.2, a-e shall likewise apply to all on site construction sub-contractors.

3.25.4 Prior to contract award, the City of Hartford reserves the right to review a Bidders qualifications and ability to comply with the equal employment opportunity/affirmative action program requirements as contained in this bid document.

3.25.5 During the Performance of this contract, the contractor will agree to permit authorized City of Hartford staff to perform on-site project monitoring related to the contractual

equal employment opportunity/affirmative action performance requirements. The prime contractor, additionally agrees on behalf of his/her company and all subcontractors to submit the following reports during while performing under this contract:

- a. Payroll Certification Form within 10 working days of end of reporting month.
- b. Minority/Women Business Enterprise (M/WBE) Payment Status Reports (where applicable) upon request by the Commission on Human Relations.
- c. Status reports as to special training and/or employment residency requirements (where applicable) upon prescribed forms.

3.25.6 The successful Bidder shall agree that neither he/she nor any subcontractors will discharge, expel or otherwise discriminate against any person because he/she has opposed any unfair employment practice or because he/she has filed a complaint or testified or assisted in any proceeding under Section 31-127 of the Connecticut State Statutes. The advertisement of employment opportunities shall be carried out in such manner as not to restrict such employment so as to discriminate against individuals because of their race, creed, color, age, sex, national origin, physical or mental handicap, religion, or sexual orientation except in the case of a bona fide occupational qualification or need.

### **3.26. EEO/AFFIRMATIVE ACTION REPORT**

As a condition of doing business with the City the selected Bidder must be certified by the City as an Equal Employment Opportunity Employer. Certifications must be renewed annually. If your firm is not currently certified you may obtain the required forms on-line at: <http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/documents.htm> and submit completed forms with your response.

Note that the EEO form contains the Hartford Affirmative Action Plan. The terms and conditions of the Plan are an integral part of the Standard Contract between the City and successful Bidder. A sample report form is included in the "Sample Forms" section of this document. To check the current status of your EEO certification contact the Office of Human Relations, 860.757.9785, fax 860.722.6486 or email: [lmacruz@hartford.gov](mailto:lmacruz@hartford.gov).

#### **3.26.1 Monthly Employment Utilization Report**

The successful Bidder shall be required to submit a "Monthly Employment Utilization Report," (the form is provided in this Request for Bid). Bidder agrees to the following goals:

- a minimum of 15% of the total project hours by trade shall be allocated to minority workers.
- a goal of 50% of the total project hours by trade allocated to minority workers.
- a Hartford resident employment goal of 30% by trade.

The EEO Report (available at: <http://www.hartford.gov/purchasing/Documents.htm>), together with the Monthly Employment Utilization report submitted by Contractor will be used to determine compliance with this Affirmative Action Plan. Contractor understands and agrees that its failure to achieve and maintain the minimum minority participation stated herein will be considered a breach of contract.

Specific instructions for completing this form are provided directly on the back of the form. The form shall be submitted to the Human Relations Director, Municipal Building, 550 Main Street, Hartford, CT 06103. Extra copies of the form or assistance in completing the form may be had by calling or visiting the office of the Human Relations Director. It is imperative that this form be submitted on time; failure to do so will be grounds for the City's withholding of all further payments until the forms are received.

END OF SECTION

## LABOR COMPLIANCE

(Wage Rates will be included as an Addendum)